
The ICI Programming Language

Tim Long

© 1992-2003 Tim Long
Regular expression portions © 1997-1999 University of Cambridge
Permission granted to reproduce provided copyright notices are preserved.

ICI is a general purpose interpretive programming language that has dynamic typing and flexible data types with the basic syntax, flow control constructs and operators of C. It is designed for use in many environments, including embedded systems, as an adjunct to other programs, as a text-based interface to compiled libraries, and as a cross-platform scripting language with good string-handling capabilities.

The ICI language and source is free for any use but without warranties of any kind.

This document is the basic reference for the core language and functions. There is also an extensive man page that includes details of command line invocation not described here. Additional documentation is provided in the ICI source releases. The ICI web site is maintained by Andy Newman at <http://ici.sf.net/>

ICI source code is maintained publicly at Sourceforge (<http://sf.net/>) under the project name *ici*. Releases are available there.

This document relates to ICI version 4.0.

The following people are due much thanks for their contributions: Andy Newman, Chris Amies, Luke Kendall, Giordano Pezzoli, Philip Hazel, Henry Spencer, Yiorgos Adamopoulos, Gary Gendel, Alexander Demenshin, Oliver Bock, and Tim Venum.

CHAPTER 1	<i>Introduction</i>	3
CHAPTER 3	<i>A brief tutorial for C programmers</i>	13
	Hello world	13
	Program structure	14
	Variables and arithmetic	14
	Lexicon, syntax and flow control statements	15
	Aggregate data types and the nature of objects	15
	<i>Making and manipulating aggregates</i>	17
	Literal data items	17
	Other operations and core functions	18
	<i>Regular expressions</i>	18
CHAPTER 4	<i>Some sample programs</i>	21
	Ackermann's function	21
	Array access	22
	Count lines/words/characters	22
	Echo client/server	23
	Exception mechanisms	24
	Fibonacci numbers	25
	Hash (associative array) access	25
	Hashes, part II	25
	Heapsort	26
	Hello world	27
	List operations	27
	Matrix multiplication	28
	Method calls	29
	Nested loops	31
	Producer/consumer threads	31
	Random number generator	32
	Regular expression matching	33
	Reverse a file	34
	Sieve of Eratosthenes	34
	Spell checker	35
	Statistical moments	35
	String concatenation	36
	Sum a column of integers	37
	Word frequency count	37

CHAPTER 5

ICI Language Reference 39

The lexical analyser 39

An introduction to variables, modules and scope 40

The parser 41

Expressions 43

Factors 43

An introduction to arrays, sets and structs 44

Built-in literal factors 45

User defined literal factors 47

Primary operators 48

Terms 49

Prefix operators 50

Postfix operators 50

Binary operators 51

Binary operator summary 53

Statements 54

Simple expression statements 54

Compound statements 54

The if statement 55

The while statement 55

The do-while statement 55

The for statement 56

The forall statement 56

The switch, case, and default statements 57

The break and continue statements 58

The return statement 59

The try statement 59

The critsect statement 60

The waitfor statement 60

The null statement 61

Declaration statements 61

Abbreviated function declarations 63

Functions 63

Objects 66

Equality 68

Structure and set keys 70

Structure super types 71

An aside on variables and scope 73

Base types 73

array - An ordered sequence of objects 74

exec - A thread execution context 74

file - An open file reference 75

float - A double precision floating point number 75

func - A function 75

int - A signed 32 bit integer 76

mem - A reference to raw machine memory 76

method - A binding of a function and a subject object 77

ptr - A reference to a storage location 77

regexp - A compiled regular expression 78

set - An unordered collection of objects 78

string - An ordered sequence of 8 bit characters 79

struct - An unordered set of mappings 79

Operators 79

Automatic library loading 84

CHAPTER 6

Object-oriented programming in ICI 87

Sub-classes 89

Global methods 92

Taking advantage of dynamic binding 92

Standard global methods 93

CHAPTER 7

Core language functions and variables 95

Core function summary 95

Core language functions 98

float/int = *abs(float/int)* 98

angle = *acos(x)* 98

mem = *alloc(nwords [, wordz])* 98

string = *argv[]* 98

array = *array(any...)* 98

float = *asin(x)* 98

value = *assign(struct, key, value)* 98

angle = *atan(x)* 99

angle = *atan2(y, x)* 99

array/struct = *build(dims... [, options, content...])* 99

float/struct = *calendar(struct/float)* 100

return = *call(func [, any...], array/NULL)* 100

float = *ceil(x)* 101

Change the current working directory to the specified path. 101

close(file) 101

int = *cmp(a, b)* 101

any = *copy(any)* 101

any = *any:copy()* 101

x = *cos(angle)* 101

float = *cputime([float])* 101

file = *currentfile(["raw"])* 101

int = *debug([int])* 102

del(aggr, key) 102

array = *dir([path,] [regexp,] [format])* 103

int = *eq(obj1, obj2)* 103

int = *eof([file])* 103

eventloop() 103

exit([string/int/NULL]) 104

float = *exp(x)* 104

array = *explode(string)* 104

fail(string) 104

value = *fetch(struct, key)* 104

value = *float(x)* 104

float = *floor(x)* 104

flush([file]) 104

float = *fmod(x, y)* 104

```
file = fopen(name [, mode]) 105
string = getchar([file]) 105
string = getcwd() 105
string = getenv(string) 105
string = getfile([file]) 105
string = getline([file]) 105
string = gettoken([file [, seps]]) 105
array = gettokens([file [, seps [, terms,
[delims]]]]) 106
string = gsub(string, string|regexp,
string) 107
string = implode(array) 107
struct = include(string [, scope]) 107
value = int(any) 107
subpart = interval(str_or_array, start [,
length]) 107
int = inst|class:isa(any) 108
int = isatom(any) 108
array = keys(struct) 108
any = load(string) 108
float = log(x) 108
float = log10(x) 108
mem = mem(start, nwords [, wordz]) 108
file = mopen(mem [, mode]) 108
int = nels(any) 109
inst = class:new() 109
float = now() 109
number = num(x) 109
scope = parse(source [, scope]) 109
string = parsetoken(file) 110
any = parsevalue(file) 111
string = path[] 111
any = pop(array) 111
file = popen(string, [flags]) 112
float = pow(x, y) 112
printf([file,] fmt, args...) 112
profile(filename) 112
any = push(array, any) 113
put(string [, file]) 113
putenv(string) 113
int = rand([seed]) 113
reclaim() 114
re = regexp(string [, int]) 114
re = regexpi(string [, int]) 114
rejectchar(file, str) 114
rejecttoken(file) 114
remove(string) 115
any = rpop(array) 115
any = rpush(array, any) 115
current = scope([replacement]) 115
int = seek(file, int, int) 115
set = set(any...) 115
func = signal(string|int [, string|func]) 116
```

```

string = signam(int) 116
x = sin(angle) 116
sleep(num) 116
array = smash(string [, regexp [, replace...]]
[, include_remainder]) 116
file = sopen(string [, mode]) 117
array = sort(array [, func [, arg]]) 117
string = sprintf(fmt, args...) 117
x = sqrt(float) 118
string = strbuf([string]) 118
string = strcat(string [, int] ,
string...) 118
string = string(any) 118
struct = struct([super,] key, value...) 118
string = sub(string, string/regexp,
string) 119
current = super(struct [, replacement]) 119
int = system(string) 119
x = tan(angle) 119
exec = thread(callable, args...) 120
string = tochar(int) 120
int = toint(string) 120
any = tokenobj(file) 120
any = top(array [, int]) 120
int = trace(string) 120
string = typeof(any) 121
string = version() 121
array = vstack([int]) 121
wakeup(any) 121

```

CHAPTER 8

Regular expressions 123

Regular expression syntax 123
 Backslash 124
 Circumflex and dollar 126
 Full stop (period,dot) 127
 Square brackets 127
 Vertical bar 128
 Internal option settings 129
 Subpatterns 130
 Repetition 130
 Back references 132
 Assertions 133
 Once-only subpatterns 135
 Conditional subpatterns 136
 Comments 137
 Performance 137
 Author 138

CHAPTER 9

Interfacing with C and C++ 139

Universal rules and conventions 139

Include files and libraries 139

The nature of ICI objects 140

Garbage collection, `ici_incref()` and `ici_decref()` 140

The error return convention 140

ICI's allocation functions 142

Common tasks 142

Writing a simple function that can be called from ICI 142

Calling an ICI function or method from C 144

Making new ICI primitive types 144

Using ICI handle types to interface to C/C++ objects 146

Writing and compiling a dynamically loading extension module 149

Referring to ICI strings from C code 150

Accessing ICI array objects from C 151

Using ICI independently from multiple threads 152

Summary of ICI's C API 152

Detailed description of ICI's C API 158

ARG 158

ARGS 158

CF_ARG1 158

ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER 159

ICI_DIR_SEP 159

ICI_DLL_EXT 159

ICI_NO_OLD_NAMES 159

ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ 159

ICI_PATH_SEP 160

ICI_VER 160

NARGS 160

hassuper 160

ici_alimit 160

ici_alloc 160

ici_anext 161

ici_argcount 161

ici_argerror 161

ici_array_gather 162

ici_array_get 162

ici_array_nels 162

ici_array_new 162

ici_array_pop 162

ici_array_push 163

ici_array_rpop 163

ici_array_rpush 163

ici_assign 163

ici_assign_base 163

ici_assign_cfuncs 163

ici_assign_fail 164

ici_astype 164

ici_atexit 164

ici_atom 164

ici_atom_probe 165

ici_call 165
ici_cally 165
ici_cfunc_t 165
ici_chkbuf 166
ici_class_new 166
ici_cmp_unique 166
ici_copy_simple 166
ici_debug_t 167
ici_decref 167
ici_def_cfuncs 168
ici_dont_record_line_nums 168
ici_enter 168
ici_error 168
ici_eval 168
ici_fetch 169
ici_fetch_base 169
ici_fetch_fail 169
ici_file_close 169
ici_file_new 169
ici_float_new 170
ici_float_ret 170
ici_float_t 170
ici_free 170
ici_ftype_t 170
ici_func 171
ici_funcv 171
ici_get_last_errno 172
ici_get_last_win32_error 172
ici_handle_method_check 172
ici_handle_new 173
ici_handle_probe 174
ici_handle_t 174
ici_hash_unique 175
ici_incref 175
ici_init 176
ici_int_new 176
ici_int_ret 176
ici_int_t 176
ici_interface_check 176
ici_leave 177
ici_main 177
ici_make_handle_member_map 177
ici_mem_new 178
ici_method 178
ici_method_check 178
ici_method_new 178
ici_module_new 179
ici_nalloc 179
ici_need_stdin 179
ici_need_stdout 179
ici_nfree 179
ici_null 179
ici_null_ret 180

<i>ici_obj_t</i>	180
<i>ici_objname</i>	180
<i>ici_objwsup_t</i>	181
<i>ici_parse</i>	181
<i>ici_parse_file</i>	181
<i>ici_parse_fname</i>	181
<i>ici_ptr_new</i>	182
<i>ici_register_type</i>	182
<i>ici_rego</i>	182
<i>ici_ret_no_decref</i>	182
<i>ici_ret_with_decref</i>	182
<i>ici_set_new</i>	183
<i>ici_sopen</i>	183
<i>ici_src_t</i>	183
<i>ici_str_alloc</i>	183
<i>ici_str_buf_new</i>	183
<i>ici_str_get_nul_term</i>	184
<i>ici_str_need_size</i>	184
<i>ici_str_new</i>	184
<i>ici_str_new_nul_term</i>	184
<i>ici_str_ret</i>	184
<i>ici_struct_new</i>	185
<i>ici_struct_unassign</i>	185
<i>ici_talloc</i>	185
<i>ici_tfree</i>	185
<i>ici_type_t</i>	185
<i>ici_typecheck</i>	188
<i>ici_typeof</i>	189
<i>ici_uninit</i>	189
<i>ici_waitfor</i>	189
<i>ici_wakeup</i>	190
<i>ici_yield</i>	190
Building ICI on various platforms	190
Windows	190
UNIX-like systems	191
How it works	191

CHAPTER 10 *Obsolete features and mistakes* **193**

<i>OBSOLETE: Method Calls ###</i>	193
<i>event = waitfor(event...)</i>	194
<i>argc</i>	194
Mistakes	194

A brief tutorial for C programmers

This chapter is intended as a quick tutorial introduction to ICI for programmers familiar with C or C++. It does not dwell on formal definitions and exceptions. For precise definitions, see the next chapter: *ICI Language Reference*. Because ICI's syntax and flow control constructs are based on those of C, a C programmer has a particular advantage in learning to use ICI. This tutorial will take advantage of that and move quickly through areas that are unsurprising to C programmers.

This tutorial will also occasionally allude to how things work inside the interpreter as, to a programmer, this can aid comprehension and give an idea of the implications of using certain constructs.

Hello world

The ICI *hello world* program is simply:

```
printf("Hello world.\n");
```

ICI's `printf` is the same as C's. You can verify your ICI execution environment by placing that single line in a file (often with a *.ici* suffix) and running it with:

```
ici hello.ici
```

And of course on UNIX like systems you can place:

```
#!/usr/local/bin/ici
```

in the first line to allow direct execution of the file (provided ICI is installed in `/usr/local`).

Program structure

An ICI program file is a sequence of statements. These statements include both executable statements as you would expect to find within C functions, and declaration statements as you would expect to find at the file level of a C program. Thus:

```
printf("Let's define a function.\n");

static
func()
{
    printf("Hello from func.\n");
}

printf("Now let's call it.\n");
func();
```

Will produce:

```
Let's define a function.
Now let's call it.
Hello from func.
```

Variables and arithmetic

Because ICI is a dynamically typed language, the nature of a variable is of course different from those of C. But for typical arithmetic the differences are invisible. All ICI variables *refer* to storage that records both the *type* and *data* of the variable's current value. Thus we can say:

```
x = 1;
```

which makes *x* refer to the integer one. Then

```
x = 1.0;
```

which updates *x* to refer to the float one. Then

```
x = "one";
```

which updates *x* to refer to the string "one".

As a C programmer, you can consider all ICI variables to be typless pointers to objects that record both type and value. But because ICI's built in operators know this is the case, they read and generate the pointed-to values automatically. Thus ordinary arithmetic is unsurprising:

```
fahr = 100.0;
celsius = (5.0 / 9.0) * (fahr - 32.0);
printf("%g deg. F is %g deg. C\n", fahr, celsius);
```

works as one would expect. So most of the time you don't need to consider this at all. All objects in ICI are subject to automatic garbage collection, so no explicit freeing is required.

Because ICI variable are dynamically typed, you don't need to declare them. But ICI supports hierarchical modularisation and it is often desirable to declare at what scope a variable lives. Thus we have:

```
extern xxx; /* xxx is visible to other files. */
static sss; /* sss is visible in this file. */
auto aaa;   /* aaa is visible in the local scope. */
```

The word *static* is used in the C sense of the value being persistent. This variable will exist with persistent value as long as functions in this module are still callable. Extern variables are also persistent, they just have more global scope. Consider:

```
static
func(arg)
{
    auto local;

    local = 10;
    for (i = 0; i < local; ++i)
        printf("%d\n", i * arg);
}
```

This function (which is declared static) has an *auto* variable. Auto variables are, as in C, the variables that spring into existence (on the stack) for the duration of a single execution of a function. The function also uses the variable *i*. If an undeclared variable is assigned to, it is implicitly declared *auto*. That can be dangerous in large programs with many variables of more global scope that may already exist, so as a style rule, implicit autos are normally kept to one or two characters, and more global variables should not be.

Auto variables, and their implicit declaration, also work at the file level. They have a similar (in a sense) semantics. While the file is being parsed, they exist. But they evaporate afterwards. They are not visible to functions defined within the file. We used implicit auto variables in our *fahrenheit to celsius* conversion above.

Lexicon, syntax and flow control statements

ICI's lexicon is (basically) the same as C's. Same tokens, comments (including *//*) and literal data values. Sorry, no preprocessor.

ICI's syntax is, wherever possible, the same as C's. Naturally differences arise due to the different nature of the environment, as we have seen above.

As we have seen, expressions are as in C. There are of course additional data types, literals, and operators, but these build from the initial C compatible set.

The flow control constructs *if-else*, *while*, *for*, *do-while*, *switch* (including *case* and *default*), *continue*, *break* and *return* all have the same basic syntax and semantics as C. But there is no *goto*.

In addition to these classic C statements forms, ICI has *forall*, *try-onerror*, *waitfor*, and *critsect*. But before considering these, we will look at aggregate data types and the nature of objects, which is the one aspect a C programmer needs to understand before writing effective ICI code.

Aggregate data types and the nature of objects

ICI supports a number of "aggregate" data types. Principly:

<i>array</i>	Simple ordered collections of values that can be indexed by integers. The first item is at index 0. They can be efficiently pushed and popped at either end.
<i>struct</i>	Mappings from an index (any object) to a value. Also known as associative arrays, dictionaries, maps, hashes, etc in other languages. Adding entries, lookup and deletion are all efficient operations irrespective of the complexity of the objects involved.
<i>set</i>	Simple unordered collections of values.

Each of these hold a collection of references to other objects. There is a significant distinction between these aggregate types and the simple types such as *int*, *float*, and *string*. These simple types have no *modifiable* internal structure. They are read-only. In fact, when an object of one of these types is required (say as the result of some arithmetic operation) it is looked for in a hash table of all such objects, and the entry found there is used. It is created and added if it does not exist.

Thus we can see that all strings “xyz” in an ICI program are just pointers to the same single object in memory. The same is true for integers (which are 32 bit signed values) and floats (which are double precision values). An object that has been resolved to its single unique (read-only) version is said to be *atomic*.¹

Aggregates, on the other hand, are internally modifiable in-place.

In ICI, “indexing” an aggregate is the most primitive way of accessing internal elements. But we use the term indexing in a more general sense than simple array indexing. For example, array indexing is unsurprising, so:

```
a[0] = 3;
```

sets the first element of an array *a* to 3. With a struct *s* we might say:

```
s.value = 3;
```

which sets the *value* field of the struct to 3. But this is just an “indexing” operation on the struct. In fact it is just a syntactic variation on:

```
s["value"] = 3;
```

Arrays, structs and sets are all objects that support indexing to refer to internal values (i.e. object references) for read or write. Each varies only in how they are structured internally, and how they interpret the “key”, or index, applied to them.

- Arrays are growable circular buffers of object references that can only be indexed by integers, which are interpreted as an offset from the first element.
- Structs are hash tables that map one object reference to another. The index reference itself is the basis for indexing, not the details of the index object (that is, the indexing operation only looks at the index as a pointer, not at what it points to). But because ints, strings, floats, etc are already resolved to unique pointers based on their values, this behaviour is indistinguishable from full value hashing and comparison for simple (atomic) types.

1. This type of mechanism is typical for dynamically typed interpretive languages such as ICI. Although it is less common to apply it to uniformly for all data types of the language, even numbers.

- Sets are hash tables that merely record the presence or absence of an object in the same manner as structs, but they have no associated value. Although they have an “implicit” value of 1 if the object is in the set.

Arrays, structs and sets all return the special object NULL if the key is not in their current domain.

Making and manipulating aggregates

The simplest ways to make aggregates are the functions *array()*, *set()* and *struct()*. For example:

```
a = array(1, 2.5, "hello");
b = set("bye", 5.5, 9);
c = struct("a", 12, "b", 13);
```

The *struct()* function interprets its arguments pair-wise as key-value pairs. If, after executing the above code, we do:

```
printf("a[2] = %s\n", a[2]);
if (b[9])
    printf("The set b contains 9.\n");
printf("c.a = %d\n", c.a);
```

we will see:

```
a[2] = hello
The set b contains 9.
c.a = 12
```

It is equally common to see these functions used to make empty aggregates that are then added to through further code. For example:

```
things = array();
while ((thing = get_next_thing()) != NULL)
    push(things, thing);
```

Or:

```
node = struct();
node.name = name;
node.left = a;
node.right = b;
```

Literal data items

ICI supports in-line literal aggregates. That is, like an initialised structure in C, but instead of being tied to a variable declaration, they are self-describing, and can be used anywhere. For example:

```
[array 1, 2, 3]
```

is a term in an expression. Just like a literal string in C:

```
"Hello world.\n"
```

the compiler builds the data structure in memory somewhere and the term evaluates to a reference to it. Examples of *array*, *set*, and *struct* literals are:

```
a = [array 1, 2.5, "hello"];
b = [set "bye", 5.5, 9];
c = [struct a = 12, b = 13];
```

Arrays and *sets* have syntax almost identical to the run-time functions that create the same types. But *structs* have a more convenient syntax for the commonest activity; associating values with named keys.

Be careful not to confuse literals with the run-time functions of the same name. Confusion often arises because at the file level where a statement is parsed, then immediately executed, there isn't much effective difference. But in a loop or function there is a very big difference.

Other operations and core functions

Common to all dynamically typed interpreted languages, execution speed is very different from fully compiled statically typed languages. Achieving useful performance relies heavily on the use of operations and functions that perform the “inner loops” of a program, but are fully compiled and carefully optimised.

ICI is no exception to this principle. So it is wise to be aware of the full repertoire of operations, core functions, and extension modules available. However, in this brief tutorial we won't attempt to enumerate all such features. They are listed in subsequent chapters, and a skim through *Operators* in the *ICI Language Reference* chapter, the *Core language functions*, chapter, and *Some extension modules* is recommended. Having said that, a few of the commonest non-C features and idioms are worth illustrating here.

Regular expressions

Regular expressions are “simple” (atomic) types in ICI, just like ints, floats and strings. A literal regular expression is delimited by # characters (like a string is delimited by " characters). For example:

```
while ((line = getline()) != NULL)
{
    if (line ~ #^abc#)
        printf("%s\n", line);
}
```

will print all lines starting with *abc*. The *~* operator is read as “*matches*” and *!~* is read as “*doesn't match*”. Other operators exist which extract sub-matches. Regular expressions can be very useful for avoiding character-by-character operations on text. They are a very efficient way of matching and breaking up text.

For example, one of my first resorts in dealing with some new regular text file is to load the entire file, use a function called *smash()* to break it up into lexical units based on regular expressions, then rearrange the result into the data I want. Consider doing this to load a “CSV” file (Comma Separated Fields - each line is comma separated fields, each field optionally surrounded by double quotes).

```
/*
 * Smash the file into fields and separators. Each
```

```
* seperator is either a "," or a "\n". Fields are
* either plain or quoted, but the quotes
* are removed. Notice the regular expression is
* broken into two parts for clarity.
*/
csv = smash
(
    getfile(f),                                /* The file. */
    #(([^,"\\n]*)|"([^"\\n]*)" )#             /* ... or "... " */
    #([,\\n])#,                                /* then , or \n */
    "\\2\\3",                                  /* For each.. */
    "\\4"                                       /* ..push these*/
);
/*
* Re-build the linear array into an array of arrays
* based on the "\n" seperators.
*/
a = array(aa = array());
while (nels(csv) > 0)
{
    push(aa, rpop(csv));
    if (rpop(csv) == "\n")
        push(a, (aa = array()));
}
```

This chapter contains a small collection of very simple sample programs. These programs are not random. They are based on the set of simple language benchmark tests used in *The Great Computer Language Shootout* by Doug Bagley (<http://www.bagley.org/~doug/shootout/>) and *The Great Win32 Computer Language Shootout* by Aldo Calpini (<http://dada.perl.it/shootout/>). These programs have been chosen because at those sites you can view programs written to exactly the same specification in almost any programming language you are likely to know.

The specification of this benchmark suite demands that some of the programs are implemented the same way as they are implemented in the other languages. Others are merely required to do the same thing.

Many of the tests take a single optional command-line argument being the integer number of times some loop is to be repeated. This is typically obtained in each program with a line like:

```
n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
```

Some tests expect input data, which is generally read from standard input. See the sites mentioned above for further details.

No comment will be made on code that should be unsurprising to someone who knows C.

Ackermann's function

This test must be implemented in the same recursive manner in all languages. It is designed to stress recursion by computing Ack(3, N) for various (small) N.

```
static
Ack(M, N)
{
    return M ? (Ack(M - 1, N ? Ack(M, N - 1) : 1)) : N + 1;
}

n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
```

```
printf("Ack(3,%d): %d\n", n, Ack(3, n));
```

Array access

This test must be implemented in the same way in all languages. It must first build an array full of integers, then repeatedly add them to a second array, with each loop running backwards through the array.

Notice the use of the *build()* function to make the first array. The "*i*" argument to *build()* causes the content to be auto-incrementing integers, the 1 is the start value.

The second call to *build()* makes an array of size *n* with each element initialised to 0. The "*c*" argument means "apply the initialiser(s) cyclically to leaf elements of the built data".

```
n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

x = build(n, "i", 1);
y = build(n, "c", 0);

for (k = 0; k < 1000; ++k)
{
    for (i = n - 1; i >= 0; --i)
        y[i] += x[i];
}

printf("%d %d\n", y[0], y[n - 1]);
```

Count lines/words/characters

This test must count lines, words and characters from standard input and must do the same thing as the versions in other languages. However, it is not allowed to read the whole input at once, but must limit its read to no more than 4K bytes. There is no easy way to do this ICI except by reading lines.

Notice the use of the *smash()* function to get the words of each line. *smash()* is the most common method of breaking up strings. The *\S+* pattern matches one or more non-whitespace characters. If we really wanted the words, the last argument to the *smash()* call would have been "*\\&*" (meaning append the matched portion to the array being built). However, we only want to count the words, so we just push empty strings. This saves the cost of actually extracting and creating the string.

The *nels()* function returns the number of elements in an array or string (or anything else).

```
nl = nw = nc = 0;
while (l = getline())
{
    ++nl;
    nc += nels(l) + 1;
    nw += nels(smash(l, #\S+#, ""));
}
printf("%d %d %d\n", nl, nw, nc);
```

Echo client/server

For this test, each language is required to do the same thing. The specification says it should fork a child process that repeatedly sends a message to the parent (server), which echoes it back to the child (client), which checks it is correct. Because *fork()* is only available in versions of ICI running on UNIX-like systems (in the *sys* module), we actually use a thread here.

This test uses the ICI *net* module, which provides sockets-based networking primitives (it is documented separately).

Notice the use of *waitfor* to wait for the child thread to finish. The *status* field of the child thread will be "active" until the *echo_client* function returns (or fails). The thread object itself is waited on. A wakeup is automatically done on any thread object on thread termination.

Notice also that the iteration count *n* is implicitly created by simple assignment, but *data* is explicitly declared *static*. Implicit variables are always created in the innermost scope. At the file parse level there is a local "auto" scope which exists and is visible only at the file parse level, just as the "auto" variables of a function only exist and are visible within an invocation of a function. The *n* isn't visible to the running function *echo_client* and doesn't need to be. However *data* does need to be. The *static* declaration of *data* gives it a sufficiently outer scope to be visible inside the running function *echo_client*. (The function is also running in a separate thread, but that doesn't change the scoping at all.)

Finally, notice the use of the *:=* operator to assign to *sock* in *echo_client*. This is the commonest way of introducing new local (auto) variables in a function. The *:=* operator forces the assignment to be in the most-local scope, even if a variable of the same name already existed in an outer scope.

```
n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
static data = "Hello there sailor\n";

static
echo_client(n, port)
{
    sock := net.connect(net.socket("tcp/ip"), port);
    for (i := 0; i < n; ++i)
    {
        net.send(sock, data);
        if ((ans := net.recv(sock, nels(data))) != data)
            fail(sprintf("received \"%s\", expected \"%s\"",
                          ans, data));
    }
    net.close(sock);
}

ssock = net.listen(net.bind(net.socket("tcp/ip"), 0));
client = thread(echo_client, n, net.getportno(ssock));
csock = net.accept(ssock);
t = 0;
while (str = net.recv(csock, nels(data)))
{
    net.send(csock, str);
    t += nels(str);
}
waitfor(client.status != "active"; client)
;
printf("server processed %d bytes\n", t);
```

Exception mechanisms

For this test, each language is required to implement it the same way. The outer loop calls *hi_function()* which calls *lo_function()* which calls *blowup()*. The *blowup()* function throws two types of exceptions, one of which must be caught by *lo_function()* and the other by *hi_function()*.

ICI cannot selectively catch exceptions, so in *lo_function()* we must catch and re-throw the exception that is not for us. ICI exceptions are very simple, just being a string. They really are intended just for errors, not as a general programming mechanism. (Although they are reasonably efficient.)

```
N = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

static HI = 0;
static LO = 0;

static
blowup(n)
{
    fail(n & 1 ? "low" : "hi");
}

static
lo_function(n)
{
    try
        blowup(n);
    onerror
    {
        if (error !~ #low#)
            fail(error);
        ++LO;
    }
}

static
hi_function(n)
{
    try
        lo_function(n);
    onerror
        ++HI;
}

static
some_function(n)
{
    try
        hi_function(n);
    onerror
        fail(error + " -- we shouldn't get here");
}
```

```

while (N)
    some_function(N--);

printf("Exceptions: HI=%d / LO=%d\n", HI, LO);

```

Fibonacci numbers

In this test each language is required to compute a fibonacci number by the same recursive method.

```

static
fib(n)
{
    return n < 2 ? 1 : fib(n - 2) + fib(n - 1);
}

printf("%d\n", fib(argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1));

```

Hash (associative array) access

All languages must implement this test the same way. We store the integers from 1..N in an array indexed by the hex string of the integer, then access it with decimal strings. Only some of the decimal strings will strike values we stored under the hex string keys, we must print how many.

Notice that the “struct” is ICI’s associative array type (a.k.a. hash, map, dict, etc).

```

n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

x = struct();
for (i = 1; i <= n; ++i)
    x[sprintf("%x", i)] = i;

c = 0;
for (i = n; i > 0; --i)
    c += x[string(i)] != NULL;

printf("%d\n", c);

```

Hashes, part II

This is like the above, but isn’t swamped by the time to make strings. The strings are made first, then used repeatedly.

Notice the use of the *forall* statement in the main loop. This could have been a *for* loop with some variable stepping from 0 to 10000. However, when looping over all the elements of an aggregate, a *forall* loop is generally clearer and faster. Notice that in this case there are two loop variables, *v*, the values in the aggregate, and *k*, the key (i.e. index) you would use to find that value.

```
n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

h1 = struct();
for (i = 0; i < 10000; ++i)
    h1[sprintf("foo_%d", i)] = i;

h2 = struct();
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
{
    forall (v, k in h1)
    {
        if (h2[k] == NULL)
            h2[k] = 0;
        h2[k] += v;
    }
}

printf("%d %d %d %d\n", h1["foo_1"], h1["foo_9999"],
        h2["foo_1"], h2["foo_9999"]);
```

Heapsort

In this test each language is required to implement an in-place heapsort in the same way. Notice again the explicit declaration of some variables *static* to make them visible inside functions. Also notice the declaration of *last* as static inside the *gen_random()* function. This is almost completely pointless, as it gets exactly the same visibility as the ones declared outside the function.

```
static IM = 139968;
static IA = 3877;
static IC = 29573;

static
gen_random(max)
{
    static last = 42;

    return max * (last = (last * IA + IC) % IM) / IM ;
}

static
heapsort(n, ra)
{
    ir = n;
    l = (n >> 1) + 1;
    for (;;)
    {
        if (l > 1)
        {
            rra = ra[--l];
        }
    }
}
```

```

        else
        {
            rra = ra[ir];
            ra[ir] = ra[1];
            if (--ir == 1)
            {
                ra[1] = rra;
                return;
            }
        }
        i = 1;
        j = 1 << 1;
        while (j <= ir)
        {
            if (j < ir && ra[j] < ra[j+1])
                ++j;
            if (rra < ra[j])
            {
                ra[i] = ra[j];
                j += (i = j);
            }
            else
            {
                j = ir + 1;
            }
        }
        ra[i] = rra;
    }
}

N = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
ary = array();
for (i = 0; i <= N; ++i)
    ary[i] = gen_random(1.0);
heapsort(N, ary);
printf("%.10f\n", ary[N]);

```

Hello world

Couldn't get much simpler than this. We use *put()* which is raw unformatted output, unlike *printf()* (which would have worked just as well).

```
put("hello world\n");
```

List operations

All languages must implement this test the same way. In short, using a native data structure, make a list of integers from 1 through 10000, then copy it, then item by item transfer the head

item to the end of a new list, then item by item transfer the end item of that list to the end of a new list, then reverse the new list.

For this test we use arrays, which can be efficiently pushed and popped at both ends. Notice the use of *build()* again to make the array of integers. There is no built-in reverse function in ICI, so it is done manually. Notice the use of the swap operator, $\lt=>$, in the reversal code.

```
NUM = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

static SIZE = 10000;

static
test_lists()
{
    li1 := build(SIZE, "i", 1);
    li2 := copy(li1);
    li3 := array();
    while(nels(li2))
        push(li3, rpop(li2));
    while (nels(li3))
        push(li2, pop(li3));
    n := SIZE / 2;
    for (i := 0; i < n; ++i)
        li1[i] <=> li1[SIZE - i - 1];
    if (li1[0] != SIZE || li1 != li2)
        return 0;
    return nels(li1);
}

for (i = 0; i < NUM; ++i)
    result = test_lists();
printf("%d\n", result);
```

Matrix multiplication

In this test each language is required to multiply two 30 x 30 matrices.

As it happens, the required data in the matrices are the numbers from 1 to 30 in row-column order. We can use the *build()* function to easily make these. This is a good illustration of the way the *build* function separates the structure being built, from the generation of the content used to fill leaf elements. This is a simple two-dimensional array, but more complex data structures can be built, also including nested structures.

Note that there are no true multi-dimensional arrays in ICI. Each matrix is a single 30 element array of 30 element sub-arrays.

The actual matrix multiplication might be most naturally done by three nested *for* loops over the array dimensions. However, *forall* loops have been used here because they turned out to be slightly faster. The two outer *forall* loops loop over the sub-arrays (columns) and the leaf values within them of the output matrix. This is a bit artificial in the middle loop because the loop variable *val* is not used. The inner-most loop *foralls* over one of the columns of the first input matrix, while it steps along the rows of the second matrix.

```
static
```

```

mmult(rows, cols, m1, m2, m3)
{
    forall (col, i in m3)
    {
        mli := m1[i];
        forall (val, j in col)
        {
            val = 0;
            forall (mlik, k in mli)
                val += mlik * m2[k][j];
            col[j] = val;
        }
    }
}

SIZE := 30;
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
m1 := build(SIZE, SIZE, "i", 1);
m2 := build(SIZE, SIZE, "i", 1);
mm := build(SIZE, SIZE);
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    mmult(SIZE, SIZE, m1, m2, mm);
printf("%d %d %d %d\n", mm[0][0], mm[2][3], mm[3][2],
        mm[4][4]);

```

Method calls

Each language is required to implement this test in the same way. In short, we must make a class *Toggle* with a *state* member, and a sub-class *NthToggle* with additional *count* and *count_max* members. *Toggle* has an *activate()* method that flips the *state*. But *NthToggle*'s overridden *activate()* does an extra flip every *count_max* calls.

Instances of classes, and classes themselves, are just structs. They are in scope when executing methods. So note below in the *activate()* methods we can simply refer to *state*, *count*, and *count_max*, rather than *this.state* (which would also work). However, the only way to call a method is with the *:* or *:^* operators, and they require an object on the left, so you have to use *this* when you call another method in your own class, even though the function itself is directly visible in your current scope.

An important thing to note here is the explicit calls to super-class functions with, for example, *this:^new()*. In general, the *:* operator is used to reference a function of an object and make a callable method, as in *toggle:activate()*. The *:^* operator is used (in methods) to reference a function in a super class, as opposed to calling yourself again (or even worse, a sub-class function of the same name).

Notice that *new()* is a “class” method, while *activate()* is an “instance” method. There is no distinction in their declaration, it is just what they do that makes it so.

```

static Toggle = [class

    new(start_state)
    {
        t := this:^new();
    }

```

```
        t.state := start_state;
        return t;
    }

    activate()
    {
        state = !state;
        return this;
    }

    value()
    {
        return state;
    }
};

static NthToggle = [class:Toggle,

    new(start_state, count_max)
    {
        t := this:^new(start_state);
        t.count_max := count_max;
        t.counter := 0;
        return t;
    }

    activate()
    {
        this:^activate();
        if (++counter >= count_max)
        {
            state = !state;
            counter = 0;
        }
        return this;
    }
];

n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;

toggle := Toggle:new(1);
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    val = toggle:activate():value();
printf(val ? "true\n" : "false\n");

ntoggle := NthToggle:new(val, 3);
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    val = ntoggle:activate():value();
printf(val ? "true\n" : "false\n");
```

Nested loops

Each language is required to implement this the same way. This is a very simple test, but here are two methods. The first is slightly faster.

```
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
x := 0;
z := build(n, "i");
forall (a in z)
  forall (b in z)
    forall (c in z)
      forall (d in z)
        forall (e in z)
          forall (f in z)
            ++x;

printf("%d\n", x);
```

The following is probably more natural.

```
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
x := 0;
for (a = n; a--; )
  for (b = n; b--; )
    for (c = n; c--; )
      for (d = n; d--; )
        for (e = n; e--; )
          for (f = n; f--; )
            ++x;

printf("%d\n", x);
```

Producer/consumer threads

Each language must implement this test in the same way. In this test two threads share the common *data* variable, which the producer uses to pass successive integers to the consumer. Access to the shared *data* variable is gated with a flag *count*.

This test illustrates the use of *waitfor* and *wakeup()*. Notice that *waitfor* has an expression that it waits to be true, and a second arbitrary object that is “waited” on. That is, if the expression is not true, it suspends execution until that object is “woken up”, then it re-evaluates the expression. We have used the string “*count change*” as the object to wait on because it is clear, and, as strings are atomic, it will be the same string object wherever it is written. Everything in a *waitfor* statement is indivisible except the wait it does on the object. This includes the compound statement that it executes at completion when the condition is finally met.

Finally, note the method of waiting for each thread to finish. The thread object returned by *thread()* is woken up automatically when a the thread finishes. The *status* field of the thread object reveals its state.

```
static n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
static count = 0;
static consumed = 0;
static produced = 0;
static data = 0;
```

```
static
producer()
{
    for (i := 1; i <= n; ++i)
    {
        waitfor (count == 0; "count change")
        {
            data = i;
            count = 1;
            wakeup("count change");
        }
        ++produced;
    }
}

static
consumer()
{
    do
    {
        waitfor (count != 0; "count change")
        {
            i = data;
            count = 0;
            wakeup("count change");
        }
        ++consumed;
    } while (i != n);
}

p := thread(producer);
c := thread(consumer);
waitfor (p.status != "active"; p)
;
waitfor (c.status != "active"; c)
;
printf("%d %d\n", produced, consumed);
```

Random number generator

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. The random number generator is exactly specified and is the same one used in the heapsort test above. The specification says we should use symbolic constants (and have maximum performance).

Notice the use of the `$` pseudo-operator which we use to evaluate the symbolic names at parse-time (i.e. compile time). This gives the same run-time behaviour as if the numbers had been typed in directly, for a slight performance improvement. The `$` operator can be used to evaluate any expression at “compile time”. Like `$sqrt(2.0)`.

```
static IM = 139968;
```



```

static IA = 3877;
static IC = 29573;
static last = 42;

static
gen_random(max)
{
    return max * (last := (last * $IA + $IC) % $IM) / $IM;
}

n = argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
while (--n)
    gen_random(100.0);
printf("%.9f\n", gen_random(100.0));

```

Regular expression matching

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. A file of lines, some of which contain phone numbers, is loaded into an array of strings. Then they are repeatedly matched against a regular expression and the components of any phone number extracted. Matching numbers are printed in a normalised form on the last iteration.

Notice the use of *gettokens()* to read all the input as an array of lines. The functions *gettokens()* and *gettoken()* are one of the commonest and most efficient ways to read text files. The other is to read the entire file with *getfile()* and then break it up with *smash()*. This is also reasonably efficient as long as you don't mind reading the file all at once.

Notice both the operator *~~~* and the literal compiled regular expression enclosed in *#* characters. The *~~~* operator matches and extracts the matched sub-expressions. Notice that the regular expression was too long for one line, and so was broken in two. Both strings and regular expression literals can be broken up in this way (like string literals in C).

```

n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
lines = gettokens(stdin, '\n', "");
j = 0;
while (n--)
{
    forall (l in lines)
    {
        a = l ~~~ #^[^\d]*(?:\((\d\d\d)\)|(\d\d\d)) #
                #(\d\d\d)[ -](\d\d\d\d)(?:\D|$)#;
        if (n == 0 && a)
            printf("%d: (%s%s) %s-%s\n", ++j, a[0], a[1],
                  a[2], a[3]);
    }
}

```

Reverse a file

In this test, each language is required to do the same thing — reverse lines from standard input to standard output.

Notice the use of *smash()* to break the whole file into an array of lines. The call to *smash()* repeatedly matches the regular expression against the input file. The string "\\&" instructs it to push each matched portion onto the new array it will return. The *smash()* function is often the first step in text parsing. Its tokenising ability is limited only by the complexity of the regular expression you need to write.

```
f = smash(getfile(), #[^\n]*\n#, "\\&");
while (nels(f))
    put(pop(f));
```

Below is an alternative version that is slightly faster because it avoids the many one line calls to *put()*. Instead it builds a new array with the elements in reverse, then uses *implode()* to concatenate all the strings in that array into a single string for output.

```
f = smash(getfile(), #[^\n]*\n#, "\\&");
r = array();
forall (l in f)
    rpush(r, l);
put(implode(r));
```

Sieve of Eratosthenes

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. Notice again the use of *build()* to build the initial sieve *flags* as an array of 1s.

```
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
while (n--)
{
    count := 0;
    flags := build(8193, "c", 1);
    for (i := 2; i <= 8192; ++i)
    {
        if (flags[i])
        {
            for (k := i + i; k <= 8192; k += i)
                flags[k] = 0;
            ++count;
        }
    }
}
printf("Count: %d\n", count);
```

Spell checker

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. In short, load a dictionary of words, then read words, one per line, from stdin, and print the ones that aren't in the dictionary.

Notice the use of a *set* to store the words in. A set is simply an unordered collection (hash table) of objects where the only thing you are interested in is whether an object is in the set or not. Compared with, say, a struct where there is also an associated value.

```
dict := set();
forall (w in gettokens(fopen("Udr.Dict.Words"), "\n", ""))
    dict[w] = 1;

while (w = getline())
{
    if (!dict[w])
        printf("%s\n", w);
}
```

Statistical moments

For this test, each language is required to do the same thing. In short, we must read numbers from standard input, then compute a bunch of statistics on them in double precision.

ICI's "float" type is always double precision. Overall this code is unremarkable. Note the use of *sort()* to sort the list and find the median. Here it is used with a default comparison function, but an explicit comparison function can be given.

```
sum := 0.0;
nums := array();
forall (f in gettokens(stdin, "\n", ""))
{
    push(nums, f = float(f));
    sum += f;
}

n := nels(nums);
mean := sum / n;

deviation := 0.0;
average_deviation := 0.0;
standard_deviation := 0.0;
variance := 0.0;
skew := 0.0;
kurtosis := 0.0;

forall (num in nums)
{
    deviation = num - mean;
    average_deviation += abs(deviation);
    variance += (t := deviation * deviation);
    skew += (t *= deviation);
    kurtosis += (t *= deviation);
}
```

```
}
average_deviation /= n;
variance /= (n - 1);
standard_deviation = sqrt(variance);

if (variance > 0.0)
{
    skew /= n * variance * standard_deviation;
    kurtosis = kurtosis / (n * variance * variance) - 3.0;
}

sort(nums);
mid := n / 2;
if (n % 2 == 0)
    median = (nums[mid] + nums[mid - 1])/2;
else
    median = nums[mid];

printf("n:                %d\n", n);
printf("median:           %f\n", median);
printf("mean:             %f\n", mean);
printf("average_deviation: %f\n", average_deviation);
printf("standard_deviation: %f\n", standard_deviation);
printf("variance:          %f\n", variance);
printf("skew:              %f\n", skew);
printf("kurtosis:          %f\n", kurtosis);
```

String concatenation

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. In short, start with an empty string, then, n times, append the string "hello\n".

This illustrates the use of non-atomic (mutable) strings in ICI. Strings are almost invariably atomic (immutable) objects in ICI. Their use as variable names is based on this. However mutable strings can be created with the *strbuf()* function. These can be modified by assigning to individual characters and grown by appending, as is done here, with the *strcat()* function. (Note that a non-atomic string will *not* access the same element of a struct as an atomic string of the same value. They must be *eq* to access the same element, not just *equal* as in the `==` operator.)

```
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
s := strbuf();
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
    strcat(s, "hello\n");
printf("%d\n", nels(s));
```

Non-atomic (mutable) strings are important for the efficiency of operations like this. The following implementation of this test uses ordinary atomic strings. But this method will be $O(n^2)$, and given this is normally run with 40,000 iterations, the performance will be very bad:

```
n := argv[1] ? int(argv[1]) : 1;
s := "";
for (i = 0; i < n; ++i)
```

```
s += "hello\n";    /* Don't do this for large n */
printf("%d\n", nels(s));
```

In the above version, each time the += is done, a new string is formed.

Sum a column of integers

Each language is required to implement this test the same way. In short, use built-in line-oriented I/O to sum a column of integers in constant space.

The only aspect of note here is the *int()* function to convert the string to an integer. The *float()* and *string()* functions allow similar simple conversions.

```
count := 0;
while (l = getline())
    count += int(l);
printf("%d\n", count);
```

Word frequency count

For this test, each language is required to do the same thing. In short, from standard input, extract all the words, convert them to lowercase, and count their frequency. The program should run in constant space (i.e. not read the whole file at once). The output is lines of counts and words sorted in descending order.

This test shows that ICI has no built-in transliteration function.

The main loop is unremarkable. The *smash()* function is used to get words from each line. We only call our *tolower()* function when there are upper-case letters in the word for efficiency.

The *tolower()* function itself shows the commonest way of dealing with a string at the character level. That is, first of all *explode()* it into an array of integers, then manipulate the array or make a new one (which can be a mixture of integer character codes and strings) then *implode()* the array back into an atomic string. Notice the use of \$ to evaluate the sub-expression once only when the statement is parsed.

The program finishes by pushing the output lines onto an array. The *forall* over the *counts* struct will produce output in (pseudo) random order. The array is then sorted with *sort()*. However the default comparison function won't do because the result must be descending. We don't bother to declare a separate named function for this, but just put an unnamed function literal in-line as an argument. We could have declared a named function in the normal manner and placed it's name as the second argument to *sort()* with the same effect.

```
static counts = struct()

static
tolower(s)
{
    s = explode(s);
    forall (c, i in s)
    {
        if (c >= 'A' && c <= 'Z')
```

```
        s[i] += $('a' - 'A');
    }
    return implode(s);
}

while (l = getline())
{
    forall (w in smash(l, #\w+#, "\\&"))
    {
        if (w ~ #[A-Z]#)
            w = tolower(w);
        if (counts[w] == NULL)
            counts[w] = 1;
        else
            ++counts[w];
    }
}

out = array();
forall (c, w in counts)
    push(out, sprintf("%7d\t%s\n", c, w));
sort(out, [func(a, b){return a > b ? -1 : a < b;}]);
put(implode(out));
```

The ICI interpreter's *execution engine* calls on the *parser* to read and compile a statement from an input stream. The parser in turns calls on the *lexical analyser* to read tokens. Upon return from the parser the execution engine executes the compiled statement. When the statement has finished execution, the execution engine repeats the sequence.

The lexical analyser

The ICI lexical analyser breaks the input stream into tokens, optionally separated by white-space (which includes comments as described below). The next token is always the longest string of following characters which could possibly be a token. The following are tokens:

/	/=	\$	@	()	{	}
,	~	~~	~~=	~~~	[]	.
*	*=	%	%=	^	=	+	+=
++	-	--	--	->	>	>=	>>
>>=	<	<=	<=>	<<	<<=	=	==
!	!=	!~	&	&&	&=		
=	;	?	:	:=	:^		

The following are also tokens:

- The character ' (single quote) followed by a single character (other than a newline) or a single *backslash character sequence* (described below), followed by another single quote. This token is a *character-code*. A single quote followed by other than the above sequence will result in an error.
- The character " (double quote) followed by any sequence of characters (other than a newline) and *backslash character sequences*, up to another double quote character. This token is a *string*.

A *backslash character sequence* is any of the following:

<code>\n</code>	newline (ASCII 0x0A)
<code>\t</code>	tab (ASCII 0x09)
<code>\v</code>	vertical tab (ASCII 0x0B)
<code>\b</code>	back space (ASCII 0x08)
<code>\r</code>	carriage return (ASCII 0x0D)
<code>\f</code>	form feed (ASCII 0x0C)
<code>\a</code>	audible bell (ASCII 0x07)
<code>\e</code>	escape (ASCII 0x1B)
<code>\\</code>	backslash (ASCII 0x5C)
<code>\'</code>	single quote (ASCII 0x27)
<code>\"</code>	double quote (ASCII 0x22)
<code>\?</code>	question mark (ASCII 0x3F)
<code>\cx</code>	control- <i>x</i>
<code>\xx</code>	the character with hex code <i>x</i> ...
<code>\n</code>	the character with octal code <i>n</i> . (1, 2 or 3 octal digits)

Consecutive string-literals, separated only by white-space, are concatenated to form a single string-literal.

- The character '#' followed by any sequence of characters except a newline, then another '#'. This token is a *regular-expression literal*. A first regular-expression literal followed by consecutive regular-expression literals and/or string literals separated only by white space are concatenated to form a single regular-expression literal.
- Any upper or lower case letter, any digit, or '_' (underscore) followed by any number of the same (or other characters which may be involved in a floating point number while that is a valid interpretation). A token of this form may be one of three things:

If it can be interpreted as an integer, it is an *integer-number*.

Otherwise, if it can be interpreted as a floating point number, it is a *floating-point-number*.

Otherwise, it is an *identifier*.

Notice that keywords are not recognised directly by the lexical analyser. Instead, certain identifiers are recognised in context by the parser as described below.

There are two forms of comments (which are white-space). One starts with the characters `/*` and continue until the next `*/`. The other starts with the characters `//` and continues until the next end of line. Also, lines which start with a `#` character are ignored (this is not regarded as a comment, but as a provision for preprocessors). Lines may be terminated with *linefeed*, *carriage return* or *carriage return* plus *linefeed*.

An introduction to variables, modules and scope

Variables are simple identifiers which have a value associated with them. They are in themselves typeless, depending on the type of the value currently assigned to them.

The term *module* in ICI refers to a collection of functions, declarations and code which share the same variables. Typically each source file is a module, but not necessarily.

In ICI, modules may be nested in a hierarchical fashion. Within a module, variables can be declared as either *static* or *extern*. When a variable is declared as static it is visible to code defined in the module of its definition, and to code defined in sub-modules of that one. This is termed the *scope* of the variable.

When a variable is defined as *extern* it is declared *static* in the parent module. Thus the parent module and all sub-modules of the parent module have that variable in their scope. Variables of this type, whether originally declared extern or static, will be henceforward referred to as static variables.

Static variables are persistent variables. That is they remain in existence even when execution completely leaves their scope, despite not being visible to any executing code. They are visible again when code flow again enters their scope.

The scoping of static variables is strictly governed by the nesting of the modules, not by the flow of execution. For example. Suppose two neighbouring modules (call them module **A** and module **B**) each define a variable called **theVariable**. When some code in module **A** calls a function defined in module **B** and that function refers to **theVariable**; it is referring to the version of **theVariable** defined in module **B**, not the one defined in module **A**.

Variables in sub scopes hide variables of the same name defined in outer scopes.

The second type of variable in ICI is the *automatic*, or *auto*, variable. Automatic variables are not persistent. They last only as long as a module is being parsed or a function is being executed. For instance, each time a function is entered a copy is made of the auto variables which were declared in the function. This group of variables generally only persists during the execution of the function; once the function returns they are discarded.

The parser

The parser uses the lexical analyser to read a source input stream. The parser also has reference to the variable-scope within which this source is being parsed, so that it may define variables.

When encountering a variable definition, the parser will define variables within the current scope. When encountering normal executable code at the outermost level, the parser returns its compiled form to the execution engine for execution.

For some constructs the parser will in turn recursively call upon the execution engine to evaluate a sub-construct within a statement.

The following sections will work through the syntax of ICI with explanations and examples. Occasionally constructs will be used ahead of their full explanation. Their intent should be obvious.

The following notation is used in the syntax in these sections.

bold	The bold text is literal ASCII text.
<i>italic</i>	The <i>italic</i> text is a construct further described elsewhere.
[xxx]	The xxx is optionally present.
xxx...	The xxx may be present zero or more times.
(xxx / yyy)	Either xxx or yyy may be present.

As noted previously there are no reserved words recognised by the lexical analyser, but certain identifiers will be recognised by the parser in certain syntactic positions (as seen below). While

these identifiers are not otherwise restricted, special action may need to be taken if they are used as simple variable names. They probably should be avoided. The complete list is:

NULL	auto	break	case
continue	critsect	default	do
else	extern	for	forall
if	in	onerror	return
static	switch	try	waitfor
while			

We now turn our attention to the syntax itself.

Firstly consider the basic statement which is the unit of operation of the parser. As stated earlier the execution engine will call on the parser to parse one top-level statement at a time. We split the syntax of a statement into two categories (purely for semantic clarity):

statement *executable-statement*
 declaration

That is, a statement is either an *executable-statement* or a *declaration*. We will first consider the *executable-statement*.

These are statements that, at the top-level of parsing, can be translated into code which can be returned to the execution engine. This is by far the largest category of statements:

executable-statement

```
expression ;  
compound-statement  
if ( expression ) statement  
if ( expression ) statement else statement  
while ( expression ) statement  
do statement while ( expression ) ;  
for ( [ expression ] ; [ expression ] ; [ expression ] ) statement  
forall ( expression [ , expression ] in expression ) statement  
switch ( expression ) compound-statement  
case parser-evaluated-expression :  
default :  
break ;  
continue ;  
return [ expression ] ;  
try statement onerror statement  
waitfor ( expression ; expression ) statement  
critsect statement  
;
```

These are the basic executable statement types. Many of these involve *expressions*, so before examining each statement in turn we will examine the *expression*.

Expressions

We will examine expressions by starting with the most primitive elements of expressions and working back up to the top level.

Factors

The lowest level building block of an expressions is the *factor*:

factor

- integer-number*
- character-code*
- floating-point-number*
- string*
- regular-expression*
- identifier*
- NULL**
- (expression)*
- [array** *expression-list* **]**
- [set** *expression-list* **]**
- [struct [(: / =)** *expression* **,]** *assignment-list* **]**
- [class [(: / =)** *expression* **,]** *assignment-list* **]**
- [func** *function-body* **]**
- [module [(: / =)** *expression* **,]** *statement...* **]**
- [** *identifier user-data...* **]**

The constructs *integer-number*, *character-code*, *floating-point-number*, *string*, and *regular-expression* are primitive lexical elements (described above). Each is converted to its internal form and is an object of type *int*, *int*, *float*, *string*, or *regexp* respectively.

A *factor* which is an *identifier* is a variable reference. But its exact meaning depends upon its context within the whole expression. Variables in expressions can either be placed so that their value is being looked up, such as in:

a + 1

Or they can be placed so that their value is being set, such as in:

a = 1

Or they can be placed so that their value is being both looked up and set, as in:

a += 1

Only certain types of expression elements can have their value set. A variable is the simplest example of these. Any expression element which can have its value set is termed an *lvalue* because it can appear on the left hand side of an assignment (which is the simplest expression construct which requires an *lvalue*). Consider the following two expressions:

1 = 2	/* WRONG */
a = 2	/* OK */

The first is illegal because an integer is not an lvalue, the second is legal because a variable reference is an lvalue. Certain expression elements, such as assignment, require an operand to be an lvalue. The parser checks this.

The next factor in the list above is **NULL**. The keyword **NULL** stands for the value **NULL** which is the general undefined value. It has its own type, **NULL**. Variables which have no explicit initialisation have an initial value of **NULL**. Its other uses will become obvious later in this document.

Next is the construct (*expression*). The brackets serve merely to make the expression within the bracket act as a simple factor and are used for grouping, as in ordinary mathematics.

Finally we have the constructs surrounded by square brackets. These are textual descriptions of other data items; typically known as *literals*. For example the factor:

```
[array 5, 6, 7]
```

is an array of three items, that is, the integers 5, 6 and 7. Each of these square bracketed constructs is a textual description of a data type named by the first identifier after the starting square bracket. Six data types are built-in, with other cases handled by user defined code. An explanation most of the built-in literal forms first requires an explanation of the fundamental aggregate types.

An introduction to arrays, sets and structs

There are three fundamental aggregate types in ICI: arrays, sets, and structs. Certain properties are shared by all of these (and other types as will be seen later). The most basic property is that they are each collections of other values. The next is that they may be "indexed" to reference values within them. For example, consider the code fragment:

```
a = [array 5, 6, 7];  
i = a[0];
```

The first line assigns the variable *a* an array of three elements. The second line assigns the variable *i* the value currently stored at the *first* element of the array. The suffixing of an expression element by an expression in square brackets is the operation of "indexing", or referring to a sub-element of an aggregate, and will be explained in more detail below.

Notice that the *first* element of the array has index *zero*. This is a fundamental property of ICI arrays.

The next ICI aggregate we will examine is the set. Sets are unordered collections of values. Elements "in" the set are used as indices when working with the set, and the values looked up and assigned are interpreted as a booleans. Consider the following code fragment:

```
s = [set 200, 300, "a string"];  
if (s[200])  
    printf("200 is in the set\n");  
if (s[400])  
    printf("400 is in the set\n");  
if (s["a string"])  
    printf("\"a string\" is in the set\n");  
s[200] = 0;  
if (s[200])  
    printf("200 is in the set\n");
```

When run, this will print:

```
200 is in the set
"a string" is in the set
```

Notice that there was no second printing of "200 is in the set" because it was removed from the set on the third last line by assigning zero to it.

Now consider structs. Structs are unordered collections of values indexed by any values. Other properties of structs will be discussed later. The *typical* indices of structs are strings. For this reason notational shortcuts exist for indexing structures by simple strings. Also, because each element of a struct is actually an index and value pair, the syntax of a struct literal is slightly different from the arrays and sets seen above. Consider the following code fragment:

```
s = [struct a = 123, b = 456, xxx = "a string"];
printf("s[\"a\"] = %d\n", s["a"]);
printf("s.a = %d\n", s.a);
printf("s.xxx = \"%s\"\n", s.xxx);
```

Will print:

```
s["a"] = 123
s.a = 123
s.xxx = "a string"
```

Notice that on the second line the structure was indexed by the string "a", but that the assignment on line 1 in the struct literal did not have quotes around the *a*. This is part of the notational shortcut which will be discussed further, below. Also notice the use of *s.a* in place of *s["a"]* on line 3. This is a similar shortcut, also discussed below.

Built-in literal factors

The built-in literals factors, which in summary are:

```
[ array expression-list ]
[ set expression-list ]
[ struct [ ( : / = ) expression , ] assignment-list ]
[ class [ ( : / = ) expression , ] assignment-list ]
[ module [ ( : / = ) expression , ] statement... ]
[ func function-body ]
```

involve three further constructs, the *expression-list*, which is a comma separated list of expressions; the *assignment-list*, which is a comma separated list of assignments; and the *function-body*, which is the argument list and code body of a function. The syntax of the first of these is:

```
expression-list      empty
                     expression [ , ]
                     expression , expression-list
```

The *expression-list* is fairly simple. The construct *empty* is used to indicate that the whole list may be absent. Notice the optional comma after the last expression. This is designed to allow a more consistent formatting when the elements are line based, and simpler output from programmatically produced code. For example:

```
[array
```

```
        "This is the first element",
        "This is the second element",
        "This is the third element",
    ]
```

The assignment list has similar features:

```
assignment-list    empty
                   assignment [ , ]
                   assignment , assignment-list
```

```
assignment        struct-key
                   struct-key = expression
                   struct-key function-body
```

```
struct-key         identifier
                   ( expression )
```

Each *assignment* is either an assignment to a simple identifier or an assignment to a full expression in brackets. The assignment to an identifier is merely a notational abbreviation for an assignment to a string. The following two struct literals are equivalent:

```
[struct abc = 4]
[struct ("abc") = 4]
```

The syntax of a *function-body* is:

```
function-body      ( identifier-list ) compound-statement
```

```
identifier-list    empty
                   identifier [ , ]
                   identifier , identifier-list
```

That is, an *identifier-list* is an optional comma separated list of *identifiers* with an optional trailing comma. Literal functions are rare in most programs; functions are normally named and defined with a special declaration form which will be seen in more detail below. The following two code fragments are equivalent; the first is the abbreviated notation:

```
static fred(a, b){return a + b;}
```

and:

```
static fred = [func (a, b){return a + b;}];
```

The meaning of functions will be discussed in more detail below.

Aggregates in general, and literal aggregates in particular, are fully nestable:

```
[array
    [struct a = 1, c = 2],
    [set "a", 1.2, 3],
    "a string",
]
```

Note that aggregate literals are entirely evaluated by the parser. That is, each expression is evaluated and reduced to a particular value, these values are then used to build an object of the required type. For example:

```
[struct a = sin(0.5), b = cos(0.5)]
```

Causes the functions `sin` and `cos` to be called during the parsing process and the result assigned to the keys `a` and `b` in the struct being constructed. It is possible to refer to variables which may be in existence while such a literal is being parsed¹.

This ends our consideration of the lowest level element of an expression, the *factor*.

User defined literal factors

User defined literal factors, which have the form:

```
[ identifier user-data ]
```

provide a mechanism for user supplied code to gain control of the parse-stream in order to interpret a custom syntax and return, presumably, a custom data item. The identifier is interpreted as a variable and its value determined (auto-loading extension modules as necessary). The value is used to determine a parser function. If the value is callable, it is the parser function, else it is indexed by the string *parser* to find the parser function.

In any case, the parser function is called with a single argument, being a special file object layered on top of the interpreter's internal parser. Any normal file reading functions may be used to read this file (such as `getchar()`, `gettoken()` and others), as well as a set of special functions that use the interpreters internal lexical analyser and parser. These functions are `parsetoken()`, and `parsevalue()`, and the associated functions `rejecttoken()`, `rejectchar()` and `tokenobj()`. They are described in detail in the chapter on core language functions. After reading the user data, the user parser function must leave the parse stream ready to read the closing square bracket token, and return the object that represents the literal value.

By using either raw character-level reading (with `getchar` and `ilk`), token oriented reading (with `parsetoken`), or whole expression level reading (with `parsevalue`) the user code can interpret either a completely custom syntax, a syntax built from the pre-existing token types, a syntax that includes arbitrary expressions, or some combination thereof.

For example, consider a function to interpret a complex number literal:

```
static
cmplx(f)
{
    c := struct();
    c.r := parsevalue(f);
    if (parsetoken(f) != ",")
        fail("comma expected");
    c.i := parsevalue(f);
    return c;
}
```

1. Literal aggregates are analogous to literal strings in K&R C. And likewise they have the property that modifications to the literal during program execution are persistent. If the flow of control returns to the original use of the literal after it has been modified, it does not magically restore to its original value.

After defining this function we can use literals such as:

```
x = [cplx 3.0 + 1, 2];
```

Primary operators

A simple factor may be adorned with a sequence of *primary-operations* to form a *primary-expression*. That is:

primary-expression *factor primary-operation...*

primary-operation [*expression*]
 index-operator identifier
 index-operator (expression)

index-operator Any of:
 . -> : :^

The first *primary-operation* (above) we have already seen. It is the operation of "indexing" which can be applied to aggregate types. For example, if *xxx* is an array:

```
xxx[ 10 ]
```

refers to the element of *xxx* at index 10. The parser does not impose any type restrictions (because typing is dynamic), although numerous type restrictions apply at execution time (for instance, arrays may only be indexed by integers, and floating point numbers are not able to be indexed at all).

Of the other index operators, *. identifier*, is a notational abbreviation of ["*identifier*"], as seen previously. The bracketed form is again just a notational variation. Thus the following are all equivalent:

```
xxx[ "aaa" ]  
xxx.aaa  
xxx.( "aaa" )
```

And the following are also equivalent to each other:

```
xxx[ 1 + 2 ]  
xxx.( 1 + 2 )
```

Note that factors may be suffixed by any number of *primary-operations*. The only restriction is that the types must be right during execution. Thus:

```
xxx[ 123 ] .aaa[ 10 ]
```

is legal.

The two constructs

```
-> identifier  
-> ( expression )
```


are again notational variations. In general, constructs of the form:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{primary-expression} &\rightarrow \text{identifier} \\ \text{primary-expression} &\rightarrow (\text{expression}) \end{aligned}$$

are re-written as:

$$\begin{aligned} & (* \text{primary-expression}) . \text{identifier} \\ & (* \text{primary-expression}) . (\text{expression}) \end{aligned}$$

The unary operator `*` used here is the indirection operator, its meaning is discussed later.

The index operators `:` and `:^` index the primary expression to discover a function — the result of the operation is a callable method. These operators and methods are discussed in more detail below.

The last of the *primary-operations*:

$$(\text{expression-list})$$

is the call operation. Although, as usual, no type checking is performed by the parser; at execution time the thing it is applied to must be callable (for example, a function or method object). For example:

```
my_function(1, 2, "a string")
```

and

```
xxx.array_of_funcs[10]()
```

are both function calls. Function calls will be discussed in more detail below.

This concludes the examination of a *primary-expression*.

Terms

Primary-expressions are combined with prefix and postfix unary operators to make terms:

$$\text{term} \quad [\text{prefix-operator} \dots] \text{primary-expression} [\text{postfix-operator} \dots]$$

prefix-operator Any of:

`*` `&` `-` `+` `!` `~` `++` `--` `@` `$`

postfix-operator Any of:

`++` `--`

That is, a *term* is a *primary-expression* surrounded on both sides by any number of prefix and postfix operators. Postfix operators bind more tightly than prefix operators. Both types bind right-to-left when concatenated together. That is: `!x` is the same as `-(!x)`. As in all expression compilation, no type checking is performed by the parser, because types are an execution-time consideration.

Some of these operators touch on subjects not yet explained and so will be dealt with in detail in later sections. But in summary:

Prefix operators

- * Indirection; applied to a pointer, gives target of the pointer.
- & Address of; applied to any lvalue, gives a pointer to it.
- Negation; gives negative of any arithmetic value.
- + Positive; no real effect.
- ! Logical not; applied to 0 or NULL, gives 1, else gives 0.
- ~ Bit-wise complement.
- ++ Pre-increment; increments an lvalue and gives new value.
- Pre-decrement; decrements an lvalue and gives new value.
- @ Atomic form of; gives the (unique) read-only version of any value.
- \$ Immediate evaluation; see below.

Postfix operators

- ++ Post-increment; increments an lvalue and gives old value.
- Post-increment; decrements an lvalue and gives old value.

One of these operators, \$, is only a pseudo-operator. It actually has its effect entirely at parse time. The \$ operator causes its subject expression to be evaluated immediately by the parser and the result of that evaluation substituted in its place. This is used to speed later execution, to protect against later scope or variable changes, and to construct constant values which are better made with running code than literal constants. For example, an expression involving the square root of two could be written as:

```
x = y + 1.414213562373095;
```

Or it could be written more clearly, and with less chance of error, as:

```
x = y + sqrt(2.0);
```

But this construct will call the square root function each time the expression is evaluated. If the expression is written as:

```
x = y + $sqrt(2.0);
```

The square root function will be called just once, by the parser, and will be equivalent to the first form.

When the parser evaluates the subject of a \$ operator it recursively invokes the execution engine to perform the evaluation. As a result there is no restriction on the activity which can be performed by the subject expression. It may reference variables, call functions or even read files. But it is important to remember that it is called at parse time. Any variables referenced will be immediately interrogated for their current value. Automatic variables of any expression which is contained in a function will not be available, because the function itself has not yet been invoked; in fact it is clearly not yet even fully parsed.

The \$ operator as used above increased speed and readability. Another common use is to avoid later re-definitions of a variable. For instance:

```
($printf) ("Hello world\n");
```

Will use the *printf* function which was defined at the time the statement was parsed, even if it is later re-defined to be some other function. It is also slightly faster, but the difference is small when only a simple variable look-up is involved. Notice the bracketing which has been used to bind the \$ to the word *printf*. Function calls are primary operations so the \$ would have otherwise referred to the whole function call as it did in the first example.

This concludes our examination of a *term* (remember that the full meaning of other prefix and postfix operators will be discussed in later sections).

Binary operators

We will now turn to the top level of expressions where *terms* are combined with binary operators:

<i>expression</i>	<i>term</i>
	<i>expression</i> <i>infix-operator</i> <i>expression</i>
<i>infix-operator</i>	Any of:
	@
	* / %
	+ -
	>> <<
	< > <= >=
	== != ~ !~ ~~ ~~~
	&
	^
	&&
	:
	?
	= += -= *= /= %= >>= <<= &= ^= = ~= <=>
	,

That is, an *expression* can be a simple *term*, or two *expressions* separated by an *infix-operator*. The ambiguity amongst expressions built from several binary-operator separated expressions is resolved by assigning each operator a precedence and also applying rules for order of binding amongst equal precedence levels². The lines of binary operators in the syntax rules above summarise their precedence. Operators on higher lines have higher precedence than those on lower lines. Thus $1+2*3$ is the same as $1+(2*3)$. Operators which share a line have the same precedence. All operators except those on the second last line group left-to-right. Those on the second last line (the assignment operators) group right-to-left. Thus

2. The precedences and rules are identical to those of C.

$$a * b / c$$

is the same as:

$$(a * b) / c$$

But:

$$a = b += c$$

is the same as:

$$a = (b += c)$$

As with unary operators, the full meaning of each will be discussed in a later section. But in summary:

Binary operator summary

@	Form pointer
*	Multiplication, Set intersection
/	Division
%	Modulus
+	Addition, Set union
-	Subtraction, Set difference
>>	Right shift (shift to lower significance)
<<	Left shift (shift to higher significance)
<	Logical test for less than, Proper subset
>	Logical test for greater than, Proper superset
<=	Logical test for less than or equal to, Subset
>=	Logical test for greater than or equal to, Superset
==	Logical test for equality
!=	Logical test for inequality
~	Logical test for regular expression match
!~	Logical test for regular expression non-match
~~	Regular expression sub-string extraction
~~~	Regular expression multiple sub-string extraction
&	Bit-wise and
^	Bit-wise exclusive or
	Bit-wise or
&&	Logical and
	Logical or
:	Choice separator (must be right hand subject of ? operator)
?	Choice (right hand expression must use : operator)
=	Assignment
+=	Add to
-=	Subtract from
*=	Multiply by
/=	Divide by
%=	Modulus by
>>=	Right shift by
<<=	Left shift by
&=	And by
^=	Exclusive or by
=	Or by
~~=	Replace by regular expression extraction
<=>	Swap values
,	Multiple expression separator

This concludes our consideration of *expressions*.

---

## *Statements*

We will now move on to each of the executable statement types in turn.

### **Simple expression statements**

The simple expression statement:

*expression ;*

Is just an expression followed by a semicolon. The parser translates this expression to its executable form. Upon execution the expression is evaluated and the result discarded. Typically the expression will have some side-effect such as assignment, or make a function call which has a side-effect, but there is no explicit requirement that it do so. Typical expression statements are:

```
printf("Hello world.\n");
x = y + z;
++i;
```

Note that an expression statement which could have no side-effects other than producing an error may be completely discarded and have no code generated for it.

### **Compound statements**

The compound statement has the form:

*{ statement... }*

That is, a compound statement is a series of any number of statements surrounded by curly braces. Apart from causing all the sub-statements within the compound statement to be treated as a syntactic unit, it has no effect. Thus:

```
printf("Line 1\n");
{
    printf("Line 2\n");
    printf("Line 3\n");
}
printf("Line 4\n");
```

When run, will produce:

```
Line 1
Line 2
Line 3
Line 4
```

Note that the parser will not return control to the execution engine until all of a top-level compound statement has been parsed. This is true in general for all other statement types.

### The *if* statement

The *if* statement has two forms:

```
if ( expression ) statement
if ( expression ) statement else statement
```

The parser converts both to an internal form. Upon execution, the *expression* is evaluated. If the expression evaluates to anything other than 0 (integer zero) or NULL, the following statement is executed; otherwise it is not. In the first form this is all that happens, in the second form, if the expression evaluated to 0 or NULL the statement following the *else* is executed; otherwise it is not.

The interpretation of both 0 and NULL as false, and anything else as true, is common to all logical operations in ICI. There is no special boolean type.

The ambiguity introduced by multiple if statements with an lesser number of else clauses is resolved by binding else clauses with their closest possible if. Thus:

```
if (a) if (b) dox(); else dox();
```

If equivalent to:

```
if (a)
{
    if (b)
        dox();
    else
        dox();
}
```

### The *while* statement

The *while* statement has the form:

```
while ( expression ) statement
```

The parser converts it to an internal form. Upon execution a loop is established. Within the loop the *expression* is evaluated, and if it is false (0 or NULL) the loop is terminated and flow of control continues after the *while* statement. But if the *expression* evaluates to true (not 0 and not NULL) the *statement* is executed and then flow of control moves back to the start of the loop where the test is performed again (although other statements, as seen below, can be used to modify this natural flow of control).

### The *do-while* statement

The *do-while* statement has the following form:

```
do statement while ( expression );
```

The parser converts it to an internal form. Upon execution a loop is established. Within the loop the *statement* is executed. Then the *expression* is evaluated and if it evaluates to true, flow of control resumes at the start of the loop. Otherwise the loop is terminated and flow of control resumes after the *do-while* statement.

### **The *for* statement**

The *for* statement has the form:

**for** ( [ *expression* ]; [ *expression* ]; [ *expression* ] ) *statement*

The parser converts it to an internal form. Upon execution the first *expression* is evaluated (if present). Then, a loop is established. Within the loop: If the second *expression* is present, it is evaluated and if it is false the loop is terminated. Next the *statement* is executed. Finally, the third *expression* is evaluated (if present) and flow of control resumes at the start of the loop. For example:

```
for (i = 0; i < 4; ++i)
    printf("Line %d\n", i);
```

When run will produce:

```
Line 0
Line 1
Line 2
Line 3
```

### **The *forall* statement**

The *forall* statement has the form:

**forall** ( *expression* [ ,*expression* ] **in** *expression* ) *statement*

The parser converts it to an internal form. In doing so the first and second *expressions* are required to be lvalues (that is, capable of being assigned to). Upon execution the first *expression* is evaluated and that storage location is noted. If the second *expression* is present the same is done for it. The third *expression* is then evaluated and the result noted; it must evaluate to an array, a set, a struct, a string, or NULL; we will call this *the aggregate*. If this is NULL, the *forall* statement is finished and flow of control continues after the statement; otherwise, a loop is established.

Within the loop, an element is selected from the noted aggregate. The value of that element is assigned to the location given by the first expression. If the second expression was present, it is assigned the key used to access that element. Then the statement is executed. Finally, flow of control resumes at the start of the loop.

Each arrival at the start of the loop will select a different element from the aggregate. If no as yet unselected elements are left, the loop terminates. The order of selection is predictable for arrays and strings, namely first to last. But for structs and sets it is unpredictable. Also, while changing the values of the structure members is acceptable, adding or deleting keys, or adding or deleting set elements during the loop will have an unpredictable effect on the progress of the loop.

As an example:

```
forall (colour in [array "red", "green", "blue"])
    printf("%s\n", colour);
```

when run will produce:

```
red
green
blue
```



And:

```
forall (value, key in [struct a = 1, b = 2, c = 3])
    printf("%s = %d\n", key, value);
```

when run will produce (possibly in some other order):

```
c = 3
a = 1
b = 2
```

Note in particular the interpretation of the value and key for a set. For consistency with the access method and the behavior of structs and arrays, the values are all 1 and the elements are regarded as the keys, thus:

```
forall (value, key in [set "a", "b", "c"])
    printf("%s = %d\n", key, value);
```

when run will produce:

```
c = 1
a = 1
b = 1
```

But as a special case, when the second expression is omitted, the first is set to each "key" in turn, that is, the elements of the set. Thus:

```
forall (element in [set "a", "b", "c"])
    printf("%s\n", element);
```

when run will produce:

```
c
a
b
```

When a forall loop is applied to a string (which is not a true aggregate), the "sub-elements" will be successive one character sub-strings.

Note that although the sequence of choice of elements from a set or struct is at first examination unpredictable, it will be the same in a second forall loop applied without the structure or set being modified in the interim.

## The switch, case, and default statements

These statements have the forms:

```
switch ( expression ) compound-statement
case expression :
default :
```

The parser converts the switch statement to an internal form. As it is parsing the compound statement, it notes any *case* and *default* statements it finds at the top level of the compound statement. When a *case* statement is parsed the *expression* is evaluated immediately by the parser. As noted previously for parser evaluated expressions, it may perform arbitrary actions, but it is important to be aware that it is resolved to a particular value just once by the parser. As

the *case* and *default* statements are seen their position and the associated expressions are noted in a table.

Upon execution, the *switch* statement's *expression* is evaluated. This value is looked up in the table created by the parser. If a matching *case* statement is found, flow of control immediately moves to immediately after that *case* statement. If there is a *default* statement, flow of control immediately moves to just after that. If there is no matching *case* and no *default* statement, flow of control continues just after the entire *switch* statement.

For example:

```
switch ("a string")
{
case "another string":
    printf("Not this one.\n");
case 2:
    printf("Not this one either.\n");
case "a string":
    printf("This one.\n");
default:
    printf("And this one too.\n");
}
```

When run will produce:

```
This one.
And this one too.
```

Note that the case and default statements, apart from the part they play in the construction of the look-up table, do not influence the executable code of the compound statement. Notice that once flow of control had transferred to the third case statement above, it continued through the default statement as if it had not been present. This behavior can be modified by the *break* statement described below.

It should be noted that the "match" used to look-up the switch expression against the case expressions is the same as that used for structure element look-up. That is, to match, the switch expression must evaluate to the same object as the case expression. The meaning of this will be made clear in a later section.

### **The *break* and *continue* statements**

The *break* and *continue* statements have the form:

```
break ;
continue ;
```

The parser converts these to an internal form. Upon execution of a *break* statement the execution engine will cause the nearest enclosing loop (a *while*, *do*, *for* or *forall*) or *switch* statement within the same scope to terminate. Flow of control will resume immediately after the affected statement. Note that a *break* statement without a surrounding loop or *switch* in the same function or module is illegal.

Upon execution of a *continue* statement the execution engine will cause the nearest enclosing loop to move to the next iteration. For *while* and *do* loops this means the test. For *for* loops it means the step, then the test. For *forall* loops it means the next element of the aggregate.

### The *return* statement

The *return* statement has the form:

**return** [ *expression* ] ;

The parser converts this to an internal form. Upon execution, the execution engine evaluates the *expression* if it is present. If it is not, the value NULL is substituted. Then the current function terminates with that value as its apparent value in any expression it is embedded in. It is an error for there to be no enclosing function.

### The *try* statement

The *try* statement has the form:

**try** *statement* **onerror** *statement*

The parser converts this to an internal form. Upon execution, the first *statement* is executed. If this statement executes normally flow continues after the *try* statement; the second *statement* is ignored. But if an error occurs during the execution of the first *statement* control is passed immediately to the second *statement*.

Note that "during the execution" applies to any depth of function calls, even to other modules or the parsing of sub-modules. When an error occurs both the parser and execution engine unwind as necessary until an error catcher (that is, a *try* statement) is found.

Errors can occur almost anywhere and for a variety of reasons. They can be explicitly generated with the *fail* function (described below), they can be generated as a side-effect of execution (such as division by zero), and they can be generated by the parser due to syntax or semantic errors in the parsed source. For whatever reason an error is generated, a message (a string) is always associated with it.

When any otherwise uncaught error occurs during the execution of the first *statement*, two things are done:

- Firstly, the string associated with the failure is assigned to the variable *error*. The assignment is made as if by a simple assignment statement within the scope of the *try* statement.
- Secondly, flow of control is passed to the statement following the *onerror* keyword.

Once the second *statement* finishes execution, flow of control continues as if the whole *try* statement had executed normally.

For example:

```
static
div(a, b)
{
    try
        return a / b;
    onerror
        return 0;
}

printf("4 / 2 = %d\n", div(4, 2));
printf("4 / 0 = %d\n", div(4, 0));
```

When run will print:

```
4 / 2 = 2
4 / 0 = 0
```

The handling of errors which are not caught by any *try* statement is implementation dependent. A typical action is to prepend the file and line number on which the error occurred to the error string, print this, and exit.

### **The *critsect* statement**

The *critsect*, or “critical section”, statement has the form:

***critsect statement***

The parser converts this to an internal form. Upon execution, the *statement* is executed indivisibly with respect to other threads. Thus:

```
critsect x = x + 1;
```

will increment *x* by 1, even if another thread is doing similar increments. Without the use of the *critsect* statement we could encounter a situation where both threads read the current value of *x* (say 2) at the same time, then both added 1 and stored the result 3, rather than one thread incrementing the value to 3, then the other to 4.

The indivisibility bestowed by a *critsect* statement applies as long as the code it dominates is executing, including all functions that code calls. Even operations that block (such as the *waitfor* statement) will be affected. The indivisibility will be revoked once the *critsect* statement completes, either through completing normally, or through an error being thrown by the code it is dominating.

### **The *waitfor* statement**

The *waitfor* statement has the form:

***waitfor ( expression ; expression ) statement***

The parser converts this to an internal form. Upon execution, a critical section is established that extends for the entire scope of the *waitfor* statement (except for the special exception explained below). Within the scope of this critical section, the *waitfor* statement repeatedly evaluates the first *expression* until it is true (that is, neither 0 nor NULL). Once the first *expression* evaluates to true, control passes to the *statement* (still within the scope of the critical section). After executing *statement* the critical section is released and the *waitfor* statement is finished.

However, each time the first *expression* evaluates to a false value, the second *expression* is evaluated and the object that it evaluates to is noted. Then, indivisibly, the current thread sleeps waiting for that object to be signaled (by a call to the *wakeup()* function), and the critical section is suppressed (thus allowing other thread to run). The thread will remain asleep until it is woken up by a call to *wakeup()* with the given object as an argument. Each time this occurs, the critical section is again enforced and the process repeats with the evaluation and testing of the first *expression*. While the thread is asleep it consumes no significant CPU time.

The *waitfor* statement is the basic method of inter-thread communication and control in ICI. It is typically used to gate control of some data that is passing from one thread to another. For example, suppose *jobs* is an array that is shared between two processes. In one thread we might write:

```
waitfor (nels(jobs) > 0; jobs)
    job = rpop(jobs);
```

```
/*
 * Process job...
 */
```

While in a second thread that is generating jobs we might write:

```
push( jobs, new_job );
wakeup( jobs );
```

In this example, the list object *jobs* is the object we are using to wait on and wakeup, but any object can be used. One technique is to use a commonly agreed string (strings being intrinsically atomic, will naturally be the same object without any explicit commonality between the threads). In some circumstances it may be necessary to apply a *critsect* to the access to the shared data (*jobs* in this example) in the thread doing the waking up.

It is very important to only perform the call to *wakeup()* after the condition that allows release of the wait has been established. To illustrate, suppose we had written:

```
wakeup( jobs );                /* WRONG */
enqueue( jobs, new_job );      /* WRONG */
```

In this case the waiting thread may have run between the two statements, evaluated the test to false, and gone to sleep again, possibly never to wake.

Similarly, the waitfor condition must be a true reflection of a condition that implies a wakeup will occur, at some stage, on the object being waited on. Do not assume that because the thread has woken up, the wakeup has been for the expected reason. For example, it would be wrong to write:

```
wait_once = 0;
waitfor (wait_once++; jobs) /* WRONG */
    jobs = dequeue(jobs);
```

## The null statement

The null statement has the form:

;

The parser may convert this to an internal form. Upon execution it will do nothing.

## Declaration statements

There are two types of declaration statements:

*declaration*            *storage-class declaration-list ;*  
                          *storage-class identifier function-body*

*storage-class*            **extern**  
                          **static**  
                          **auto**

The first is the general case while the second is an abbreviated form for function definitions. Declaration statements are syntactically equal to any other statement, but their effect is made entirely at parse time. They act as null statements to the execution engine. There are no restriction on where they may occur, but their effect is a by-product of their parsing, not of any execution.

Declaration statements must start with one of the *storage-class* keywords listed above³. Considering the general case first, we next have a *declaration-list*.

*declaration-list*      *identifier* [ = *expression* ]  
                         *declaration-list* , *identifier* [ = *expression* ]

That is, a comma separated list of identifiers, each with an optional initialisation, terminated by a semicolon. For example:

```
static a, b = 2, c = [array 1, 2, 3];
```

The storage class keyword establishes which scope the variables in the list are established in, as discussed earlier. Note that declaring the same identifier at different scope levels is permissible and that they are different variables.

A declaration with no initialisation first checks if the variable already exists at the given scope. If it does, it is left unmodified. In particular, any value it currently has is undisturbed. If it does not exist it is established and is given the value NULL.

A declaration with an initialisation establishes the variable in the given scope and gives it the given value even if it already exists and even if it has some other value.

Note that initial values are parser evaluated expressions. That is they are evaluated immediately by the parser, but may take arbitrary actions apart from that. For example:

```
static
fibonacci(n)
{
    if (n <= 1)
        return 1;
    return fibonacci(n - 1) + fibonacci(n - 2);
}

static fib10 = fibonacci(10);
```

The declaration of *fib10* calls a function. But that function has already been defined so this will work.

Note that the scope of a static variable is (normally) the entire module it is parsed in. For example:

```
static
func()
{
    static aStatic = "The value of a static.";
}

printf("%s\n", aStatic);
```

when run will print:

```
The value of a static.
```

---

3. Note that, unlike C, function definitions must be prefixed by a storage class. As executable code may occur anywhere, this is required to distinguish them from a function call.

That is, despite being declared within a function, the declaration of *aStatic* has the same effect as if it had been declared outside the function. Also notice that the function has not been called. The act of parsing the function caused the declaration to take effect.

The behavior of extern variables has already been discussed, that is, they are declared as static in the parent module. The behavior of auto variables, and in particular their initialisation, will be discussed in a later section.

### Abbreviated function declarations

As seen above there are two forms of declaration. The second:

*storage-class identifier function-body*

is a shorthand for:

*storage-class identifier* = [ **func** *function-body* ] ;

and is the normal way to declare simple functions. Examples of this have been seen above.

### Functions

As with most ICI constructs there are two parts to understanding functions; how they are parsed and how they execute.

When a function is parsed four things are noted:

- the names and positions of the formal parameters;
- the names and initialisation of auto variables;
- the static scope or class in which the function is declared;
- the code generated by the statements in the function.

The formal parameters (that is, the identifiers in the bracket enclosed list just before the compound statement) are actually implicit auto variable declarations. Each of the identifiers is declared as an auto variable without an initialisation, but in addition, its name and position in the list is noted.

Upon execution (that is, upon a function call), the following takes place:

- The auto variables, as noted by the parser, along with any initialisations, are copied as a group. This copy forms the auto variables of this invocation.
- Any actual parameters (that is, expressions provided by the caller) are matched positionally with the formal parameter names, and the value of those expressions are assigned to the auto variables of those names.
- If there were more actual parameters than formal parameters, and there is an auto variable called *vargs*, the remaining argument values are formed into an array which is assigned to *vargs*.
- If this is a method call (see below) the auto variable *this* is set to the subject object of the call, and the auto variable *class* is set to the class (if any).
- The variable-scope is set such that the auto variables are the inner-most scope.
- Successive outer scopes are set to the static scope, or, if this is a method call, the class noted when the function was parsed.
- The flow of control is diverted to the code generated by parsing the function.

A *return* statement executed within the function will cause the function to return to the caller and act as though its value were the expression given in the return statement. If no expression was given in the return statement, or if execution fell through the bottom of the function, the apparent return value is NULL. In any event, upon return the scope is restored to that of the caller. All internal references to the group of automatic variables are lost (although as will be seen later explicit program references may cause them to remain active).

Simple functions have been seen in earlier examples. We will now consider further issues.

It is very important to note that the parser generates a prototype set of auto variables which are copied, along with their initial values, when the function is called. The value which an auto variable is initialised with is a parser evaluated expression just like any other initialisation. It is not evaluated on function entry. But on function entry the value the parser determined is used to initialise the variable. For example:

```
static myVar = 100;

static
myFunc()
{
    auto anAuto = myVar;

    printf("%d\n", anAuto);
    anAuto = 500;
}

myFunc();
myVar = 200;
myFunc();
```

When run will print:

```
100
100
```

Notice that the initial value of *anAuto* was computed just once, changing *myVar* before the second call did not affect it. Also note that changing *anAuto* during the function did not affect its subsequent re-initialisation on the next invocation.

As stated above, formal parameters are actually uninitialised auto variables. Because of the behaviour of variable declarations it is possible to explicitly declare an auto variable as well as include it in the formal parameter list. In addition, such an explicit declaration may have an initialisation. In this case, the explicit initialisation will be effective when there is no actual parameter to override it. For example:

```
static
print(msg, file)
{
    auto file = stdout; /* Default value. */

    fprintf(file, "%s\n", msg);
}

print("Hello world");
print("Hello world", stderr);
```



In the first call to the function *print* there is no second actual parameter. In this case the explicit initialisation of the auto variable *file* (which is the second formal parameter) will have its effect unmolested. But in the second call to *print* a second argument is given. In this case this value will over-write the explicit initialisation given to the argument and cause the output to go to *stderr*.

As indicated above there is a mechanism to capture additional actual parameters which were not mentioned in the formal parameter list. Consider the following example:

```
static
sum()
{
    auto vargs;
    auto total = 0;
    auto arg;

    forall (arg in vargs)
        total += arg;
    return total;
}

printf("1+2+3 = %d\n", sum(1, 2, 3));
printf("1+2+3+4 = %d\n", sum(1, 2, 3, 4));
```

Which when run will produce:

```
1+2+3 = 6
1+2+3+4 = 10
```

In this example the unmatched actual parameters were formed into an array and assigned to the auto variable *vargs*, a name which is recognised specially by the function call mechanism.

And also consider the following example where a default initialisation to *vargs* is made. In the following example the function *call* is used to invoke a function with an array of actual parameters, the function *array* is used to form an array at run-time, and addition is used to concatenate arrays; all these features will be further explained in later sections:

```
static
debug(fmt)
{
    auto fmt = "Reached here.\n";
    auto vargs = [array];

    call(fprintf, array(stderr, fmt) + vargs);
}

debug();
debug("Done that.\n");
debug("Result = %d, total = %d.\n", 123, 456);
```

When run will print:

```
Reached here.
Done that.
Result = 123, total = 456.
```

In the first call to *debug* no arguments are given and both explicit initialisations take effect. In the second call the first argument is given, but the initialisation of *vargs* still takes effect. But in the third call there are unmatched actual parameters, so these are formed into an array and assigned to *vargs*, overriding its explicit initialisation.

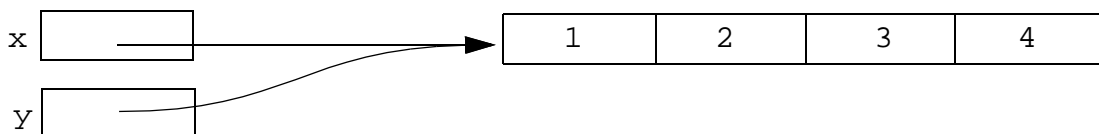
## Objects

Up till now few exact statements about the nature of values and data have been made. We will now examine values in more detail. Consider the following code fragment:

```
static x;
static y;

x = [array 1, 2, 3, 4];
y = x;
```

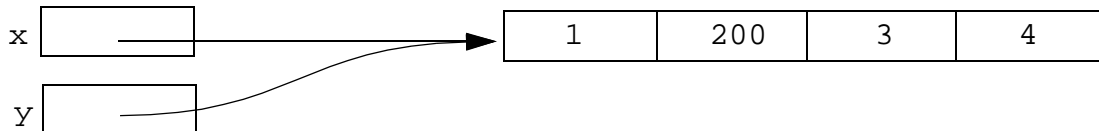
After execution of this code the variable *x* refers to an array. The assignment of *x* to *y* causes *y* to refer to the same array. Diagrammatically:



If the assignment:

```
y[1] = 200;
```

is performed, the result is:

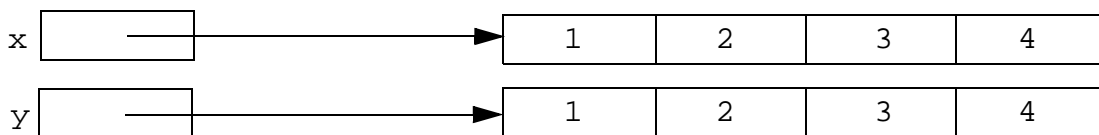


We say that *x* and *y* refer to the same object. Now consider the following code fragment:

```
static x;
static y;

x = [array 1, 2, 3, 4];
y = [array 1, 2, 3, 4];
```

Diagrammatically:

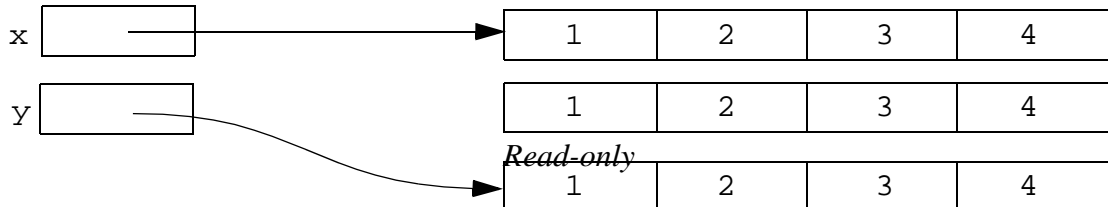


In this case, *x* and *y* refer to different objects, despite that fact they are equal.

Now consider one of the unary operators which was only briefly mentioned in the sections above. The `@` operator returns a read-only version of the sub-expression it is applied to. Consider the following statement:

```
y = @y;
```

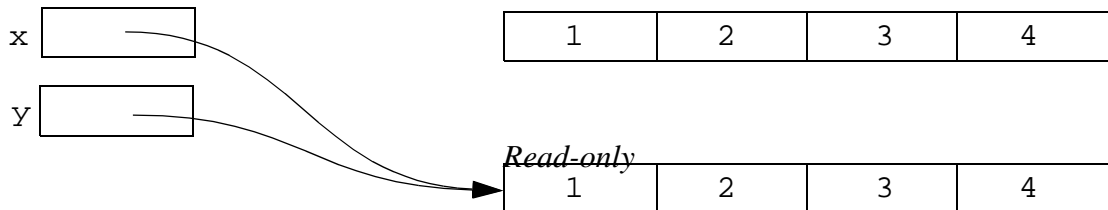
After this has been executed the result could be represented diagrammatically as:



The middle array now has no reference to it and the memory associated with it will be collected by the interpreter's standard garbage collection mechanism. Now consider the following statement:

```
x = @x;
```

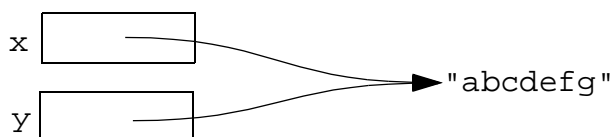
This is similar to the previous statement, except that this time `x` is replaced by a read-only version of its old value. But the result of this operation is:



Notice that `x` now refers to the same read-only array that `y` refers to. This is a fundamental property of the `@` operator. It returns *the unique* read-only version of its argument value. Such read-only objects are referred to as *atomic* objects. The array which `x` used to refer to was non-atomic, but the array it refers to now is an atomic array. Aggregate types such as arrays, sets and structs are generally non-atomic, but atomic versions can be obtained (as seen above). But most other types, such as integers, floats, and (normally) strings are intrinsically atomic. That is, no matter how a number, say 10, is generated, it will be the same object as every other number 10 in the interpreter. For-instance, consider the following example:

```
x = "ab" + "cdefg";
y = "abcde" + "fg";
```

After this is executed the situation can be represented diagrammatically as:



It is important to understand when objects are the same object, when they are different and the effects this has.

## Equality

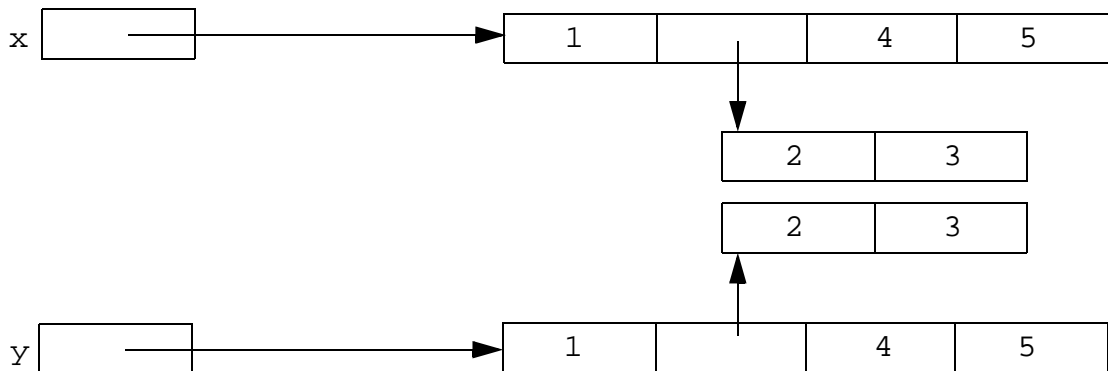
We saw above how two apparently identical arrays were each distinct objects. But these two arrays were *equal* in the sense of the equality testing operator `==`. If two values are the same object they are said to be *eq*⁴, and there is a function of that name to test for this condition. Two objects are *equal* (that is `==`) if:

- they are the same object (i.e. *eq*); or
- they are both arithmetic (int and float) and have equivalent numeric values; or
- they are aggregates of the same type and all the sub-elements are the same objects (i.e. *eq*).

This definition of equality is the basis for resolving the merging of aggregates into unique read-only (atomic) versions. Two aggregates will resolve to the same atomic object if they are *equal*. That is, they must contain exactly the same objects as sub-elements, not just equal objects. For example:

```
static x = [array 1, [array 2, 3], 4, 5];
static y = [array 1, [array 2, 3], 4, 5];
```

Could be represented diagrammatically as:

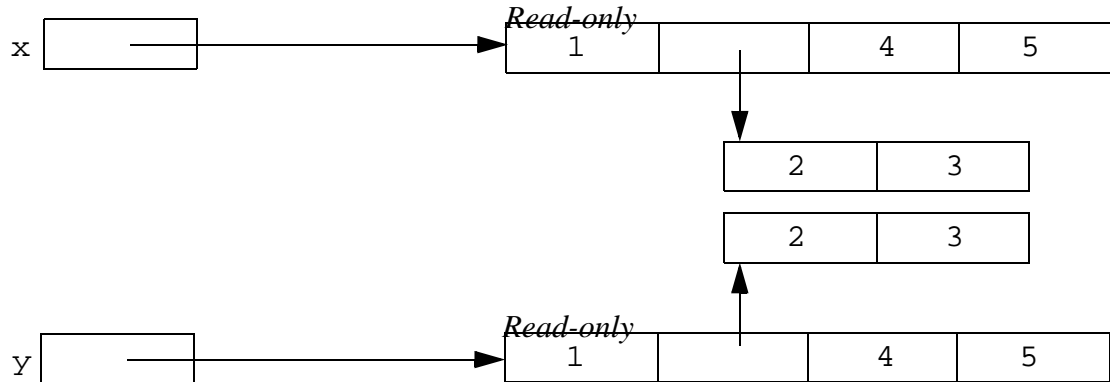


Now, if the following statements were executed:

```
x = @x;
y = @y;
```

4. As in LISP.

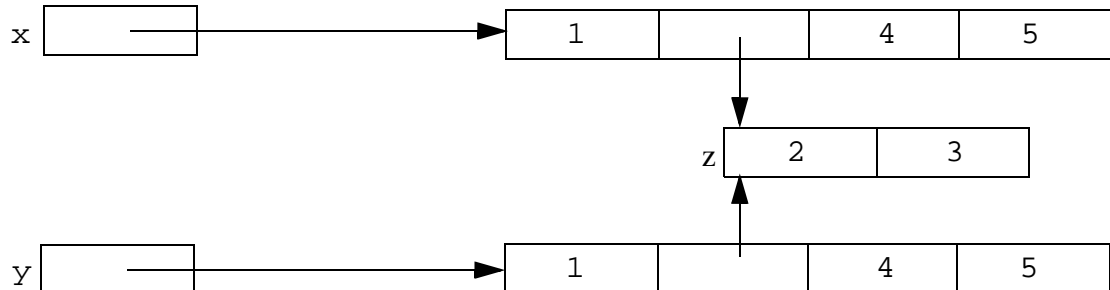
The result could be represented diagrammatically as:



That is, both *x* and *y* refer to new read-only objects, but they refer to different read-only objects because they have an element which is not the same object. The simple integers are the same objects because integers are intrinsically atomic objects. But the two sub-arrays are distinct objects. Being equal was not sufficient. The top-level arrays needed to have exactly the same objects as contents to make *x* and *y* end up referring to the same read-only array. In contrast to this consider the following similar situation:

```
static z = [array 2, 3];
static x = [array 1, z, 4, 5];
static y = [array 1, z, 4, 5];
```

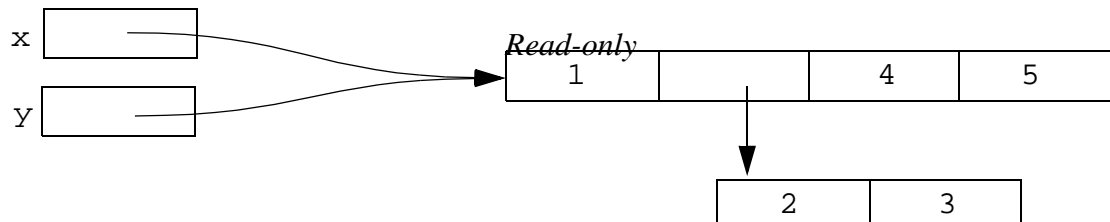
This could be represented diagrammatically as:



Now, if the following statements were executed:

```
x = @x;
y = @y;
```

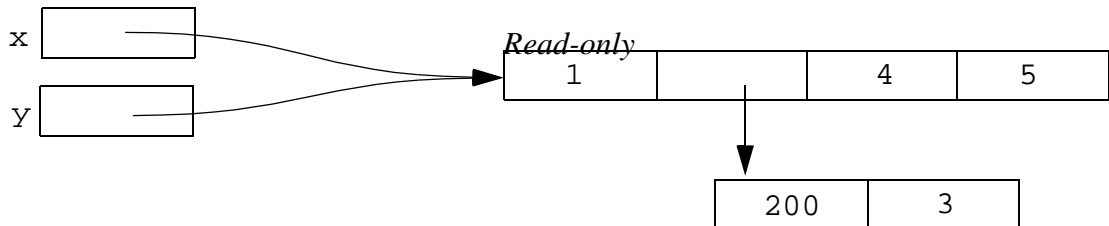
The result could be represented diagrammatically as:



In this case both  $x$  and  $y$  refer to the same read-only array because the original arrays were equal, that is, all their elements were the same objects. Notice that one of the elements is still a *writable* array. The read-only property is only referring to the top level array. The sub-array can be changed, but the reference to it from the top level array can not. Thus:

```
x[1][0] = 200;
```

will result in:



whereas the statement:

```
x[1] = 200;
```

will just result in an error.

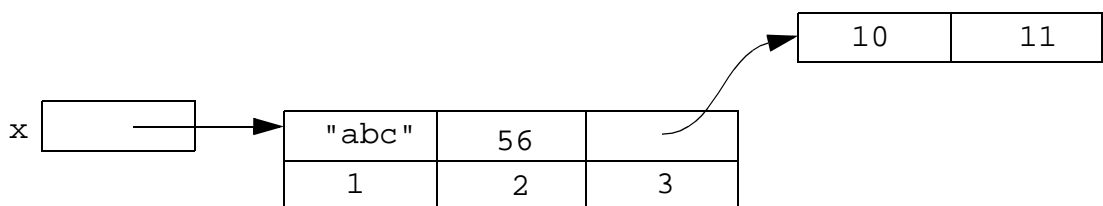
### Structure and set keys

Any object, not just a string, can be used as a key in a structure. For instance:

```
static x = [struct];
static z = [array 10, 11];

x["abc"] = 1;
x[56] = 2;
x[z] = 3;
```

Could be represented diagrammatically as:



And the assignment:

```
x[z] = 300;
```

would replace the 3 in the above diagram with 300. But the assignment:

```
x[[array 10, 11]] = 300;
```

would result in a new element being added to the structure because the array given in the above statement is a different object from the one which  $z$  refers to.

Similarly, elements of sets may be any objects.

Indexing structures by complex aggregates is as efficient as indexing by intrinsically atomic types such as strings and integers.

### Structure super types

Up till now structures have been described as simple lookup tables which map a key, or index, to a value. But a structure may have associated with it a *super structure*.

The function *super* can be used to discover the current super of a struct and to set a new super. With just one argument it returns the current super of that struct, with a second argument it also replaces the super by that value.

When a key is being looked-up in a structure for reading, and it is not found and there is a *super struct*, the key is further looked for in the super struct, if it is found there its value from that struct is returned. If it is not found it will be looked for in the next super struct etc. If no structures in the *super chain* contain the key, the special value NULL is returned.

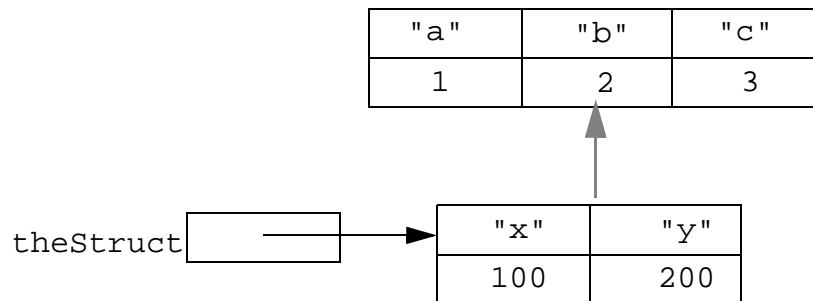
When a key is being looked up in a structure for writing, it will similarly be searched for in the super chain. If it is found in a writeable structure the value in the structure in which it was found will be set to the new value. If it was never found, it will be added along with the given value to the very first struct, that is, the structure at the base, or root, of the super chain.

Consider the following example:

```
static theSuper = [struct a = 1, b = 2, c = 3];
static theStruct = [struct x = 100, y = 200];

super(theStruct, theSuper);
```

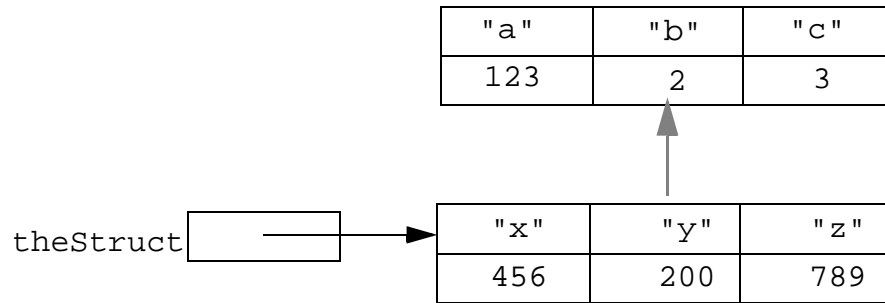
After this statement the situation could be represented diagrammatically as:



then if the following statements were executed:

```
theStruct.a = 123;
theStruct.x = 456;
theStruct.z = 789;
```

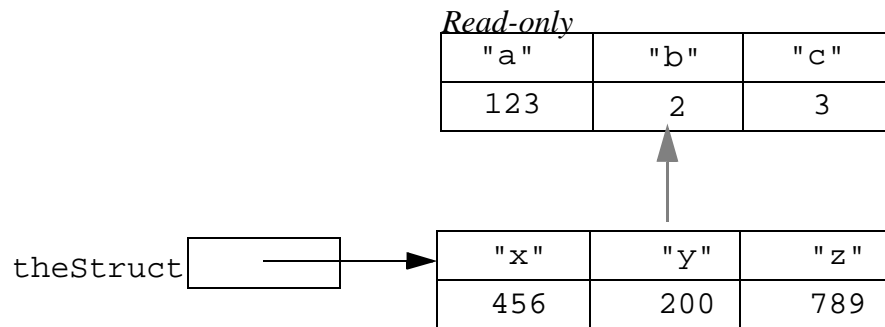
the situation could be diagrammatically represented as:



If a super struct is not writeable (that is, it is atomic) values will not be written in it and will lodge in the base structure instead. Thus consider what happens if we replace the super structure in the previous example by its read-only version:

```
super(theStruct, @theSuper);
```

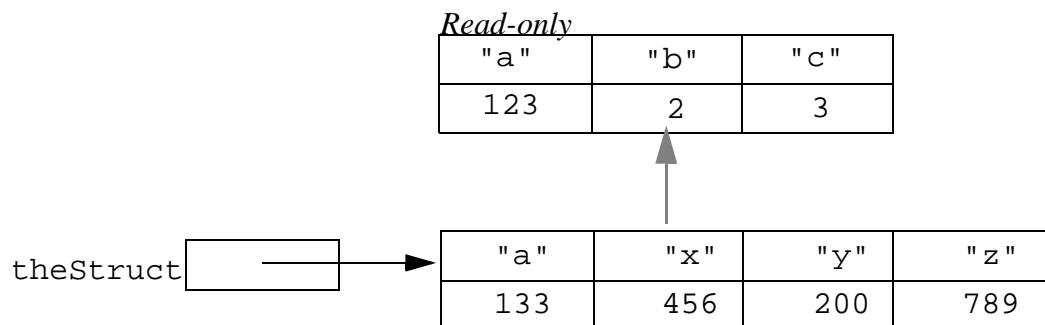
The situation could now be represented diagrammatically as:



If the assignment statement:

```
theStruct.a += 10;
```

were executed, the value of the element *a* will first be *read* from the super structure, this value will then have ten added to it, and the result will be *written* back into the base structure; because the super structure is read-only and cannot be modified. The finally situation can be represented diagrammatically as:



Note that many structs may share the same super struct. Thus a single read-only super struct can be used hold initial values; saving explicit initialisations and storage space.



The function *assign* may be used to set a value in a struct explicitly, without reference to any super structs; and the function *fetch* may be used to read a value from a struct explicitly, without reference to any super structs.

Within a *struct-literal* a colon prefixed expression after the *struct* identifier is used as the super struct. For example, the declarations used in the previous example could be written as:

```
static theSuper = [struct a = 1, b = 2, c = 3];
static theStruct = [struct:theSuper, x = 100, y = 200];
```

### An aside on variables and scope

Now that structs and their super have been described a more precise statement about variables and scope can be made.

ICI variables are entries in ordinary structs. At all times, the execution context holds a reference to a struct that is the current scope for the lookup of simple variables. An un-adorned identifier in an expression is just an implicit reference to an element of the current scope structure. The inheritance and name hiding of the variable scope mechanism is a product of the super chain.

During both module parsing and function execution, the auto variables are the entries in the base structure. The super of this is the struct containing the static variables. The next super struct contains the externs, and successive super structs are successive outer scopes.

Auto, static and extern declarations make explicit assignments to the appropriate structure.

The function *scope* can be used to obtain the current scope structure; and to set it (use with care).

But there is a difference in the handling of undefined entries. Whereas normal lookup of undefined entries in a structure produces a default value of NULL, the implicit lookup of undefined variables triggers an attempt to dynamically load a library to define the variable (see *Undefined variables and dynamic loading* below), and failing that, produce an error ("%s undefined").

---

## Base types

ICI supports a base set of standard data types. Each is identified by a simple name. In summary these are:

<i>array</i>	An ordered sequence of objects.
<i>exec</i>	A thread execution context.
<i>file</i>	An open file reference.
<i>float</i>	A double precision floating point number.
<i>func</i>	A function.
<i>int</i>	A signed 32 bit integer.
<i>list</i>	An ordered set of objects.
<i>mem</i>	References to raw machine memory.
<i>method</i>	A binding of a function and a subject object.
<i>ptr</i>	A reference to a storage location.
<i>regexp</i>	A compiled regular expression.

<i>set</i>	An unordered collection of objects.
<i>string</i>	An ordered sequence of 8 bit characters.
<i>struct</i>	An unordered set of mappings from one object to another.

Many of these base types have been alluded to in previous sections. The following sections describe each type in more detail.

It should be noted that indexing and calling are the only operations that are an intrinsic property of each base type. Other behaviours of base types are a product of operators and functions that perform their various functions when supplied with operands of particular types. For this reason the following descriptions typically describe what data an instance of each base type holds, what happens when it is indexed or called, and may briefly mention the functions and operators that are highly relevant to the type. See following sections on operators and core functions for a complete picture.

In the following text, the word “efficient” typically means in constant time or memory, although occasional internal housekeeping may occur.

### **array - An ordered sequence of objects**

An array is a contiguous (in memory) block of object references. The first object is referred to with index zero, subsequent elements of the block are referenced by successive integers. The index must always be an integer, else the indexing operation will fail. Reading at indicies not in the block results in a NULL value. Writing at negative indicies fails, while writing at indicies beyond the current end of the block silently extends the block, and NULL fills the span between the old end and the newly written element. The function *nels()* can be used to reveal the number of elements currently in the array (which is also the index of the first element beyond the current length of the array).

Arrays offer the most memory-efficient method of storing collections of objects.⁵ The functions *push()*, *pop()*, *rpush()*, *rpop()* and *top()* are of note. They allow arrays to be used as efficient stacks and queues. They are all of constant order time⁶. Most other functions and operations on arrays are  $O(n)$ . For example, array addition is  $O(n + m)$  where  $n$  and  $m$  are the lengths of the two arrays.

The *rpush()* and *rpopt()* functions push and pop items from the front of the array (that is, near index zero). But the first item is always considered to be at index zero. Pushing and popping items on the front of an array effectively changes the index of all the items in the array.

See also the functions *array()* to create an array at run-time, and the parse-time in-line literal form of arrays *[array ...]*. The function *sort()* can be used to sort the elements of an array.

ICI arrays form the fundamental basis for operand, execution and scope stacks in the ICI internal execution engine, as well as the storage of compiled code. Although the latter is not visible to the ICI programmer.

### **exec - A thread execution context**

An exec object holds the execution context for a thread of execution and is returned by the *thread()* function.

---

5. On 32 bit machines, the raw per-element overhead is typically 4 bytes; although there is often slop at the end of the block to allow efficient growth.

6. Arrays are internally implemented as growable circular buffers.

Exec objects can be indexed by:

<i>status</i>	Which yields a string, either "active", "finished" or "failed".
<i>result</i>	Before the thread has finished, this field reads as NULL. Once, or if, the top level function returns, this field yields the value returned from that function. If the thread failed with an uncaught error, accessing the <i>result</i> field will cause the thread accessing it to inherit that error as if it had just occurred.

### **file - An open file reference**

A file object is a reference and interface to some lower level file-like object. Most commonly a real file supported by the operating system, but not necessarily so. The actual file object holds a reference to the basic file object, and references to its primitive access methods and operations. Those primitive methods are directly represented by the intrinsic ICI functions: *close()*, *eof()*, *flush()*, *getchar()*, *put()*, and *seek()*. In addition, the functions *getline()*, *getfile()*, *gettoken()*, and *gettokens()* efficiently build on these to read higher level constructs than simple bytes from a file. These functions can greatly increase the efficiency of file parsing over explicit per-character operations. The function *printf()* provides efficient formatted output to files.

File objects are generally created by “open” functions; such as the archetypal *fopen()* function that opens or creates a host operating system file. Also note the *sopen()* function that allows an ICI string object to be opened as a file. The variables *stdin*, *stdout*, and *stderr* are generally created in the outer-most scope at interpreter startup and refer to the associated files of the current process. Also, various functions, such as *printf()*, will, if no explicit file argument is supplied, use the current value of the appropriate variable. These functions do this by looking up the name in the current scope, so it is possible to locally override their default file usage.

Files can not be indexed or called.

Note that an unreferenced file object will, eventually, be collected by the ICI interpreter’s garbage collector, at which point it will be closed (if it is not already closed). But the indeterminate timing of garbage collections makes it inadvisable to rely on this mechanism to close files. In general, files should be explicitly closed to release lower level resources at a deterministic time. A file object is still a valid object after it has been closed, except no I/O operations will work on it any more.

(There is currently a paucity of functions to support reading and writing binary files. This will be corrected in future revisions. The *sys* extension module does provide some support. TML)

### **float - A double precision floating point number**

A float holds a double precision floating point number (in the local machine’s native format). Floats are intrinsically atomic, based on their value (that is, all floats with a particular value are references to the same memory location). Floats can not be indexed or called and their utility is entirely based on the operators and functions that accept and return them.

### **func - A function**

A function holds a reference to executable code, and a name suitable for diagnostics. In reality there are two types of function objects: functions that reference native machine code, and functions that reference interpreted ICI code. But they are both called “func”.

Function objects that link to interpreted ICI code also hold the names of the formal parameters and a prototype of the local scope structure that will be copied and used each time the function is invoked.

Function objects are intrinsically atomic based on the identity of all their components. The ICI parser also makes code atomic so in theory equal functions will be identical objects, but in practice such items as source file line information embedded in executable code frustrate this.

Function objects can, of course, be called. The semantics of this operation has been described above. Function objects are also the basis of methods in classes, the difference merely existing in their preparation by the parser, and the semantics of calling through a method.

Function objects can be indexed by some specific names to discover some of the internal elements. Specifically:

<i>name</i>	Returns a name that has been assigned to the function. In the case of the “abbreviated function declaration” described above, it will be the identifier associated with the function. In the case of an in-line function literal, it will be the name <i>_funcname_</i> . In the case of a function implemented in native machine code, it will be an author assigned name.
<i>autos</i>	Returns the (atomic) prototype auto scope struct of this function, or NULL for functions implemented in native machine code. The super of this struct reveals the static scope of this function (the parsed class for a method).
<i>args</i>	Returns the (atomic) array of formal parameter names, or NULL for functions implemented in native machine code.

### **int - A signed 32 bit integer**

An int hold a 32 bit signed integer (in the local machine’s native format). Ints are intrinsically atomic based on their value (that is, all ints with a particular value are references to the same memory location). Ints can not be indexed or called and their utility is entirely based on the operators and functions that accept and return them.

### **mem - A reference to raw machine memory**

A mem object references byte- or word-structured native machine memory. The mem object holds the base address of a region of raw machine memory, the word-size it is to be accessed with (1, 2 or 4 bytes per word), and the number of words that can be accessed.

The base address identifies the first word, and this can be accessed (as an integer) at index zero. Successive integers indices reference successive words, up to the limit. Reading outside the bounds returns NULL, writing outside the bounds causes an error. Words are read and written in the native machine format (endianness in particular). One and two byte words are read as unsigned quantities. When writing, non-zero bits above the word size are simply discarded.

Mem objects can be used for simple, but dense, unstructured data storage. But they are most commonly used in interfaces to native machine code or hardware. The functions *mem()* and *alloc()* can be used to create mem objects. Although *mem()*, which allows access to arbitrary native machine addresses, may be disallowed in some systems. The function *alloc()* allocates memory for the mem object to refer to which is freed when the mem object is garbage collected.

Mem objects are intrinsically atomic, based on the address, word size and number of elements.

### **method - A binding of a function and a subject object**

A method holds a reference to a callable object, and a subject object. The subject object is typically a struct of some class (that is, its super is the class). The callable object is typically a function of the class or one of its super classes.

Method objects can be called, the semantics of which are described above.

Method objects can be indexed to discover their internal elements. Specifically:

<i>subject</i>	Returns the subject object of the method. This is typically a struct.
<i>callable</i>	Returns the callable object of the method. This is typically a function.

Method objects are created by the `:` operator, typically preparatory to the invocation of a class function. But in most situations the parser will generate a special type of shortcut function invocation to avoid the run-time creation of an ephemeral method object. So in practice method objects are quite rare.

### **ptr - A reference to a storage location**

Pointers are references to storage locations. Storage locations are the elements of anything which can be indexed. That is, array elements, set elements, struct elements and others. Variables (which are just struct elements) can be pointed to.

Pointers hold two objects, one is the object pointed into, the other is the key used to access the location in question.

The `&` operator is used to obtain a pointer to a location. Thus if the following were executed:

```
static x;  
static y = [array 1, 2, 3];  
static p1 = &x;  
static p2 = &y[1];
```

The variable *p1* would be a pointer to *x* and the variable *p2* would be a pointer to the second element of *y*. Reference to the object a pointer points to can be obtained with the `*` operator. Thus if the following were executed:

```
*p1 = 123;  
*p2 = 456;  
printf("x = %d, y[1] = %d\n", x, y[1]);
```

the output would be:

```
x = 123, y[1] = 456
```

The generation of a pointer does not affect the location being pointed to. In fact the location may not even exist yet. When a pointer is referenced the same operation takes place as if the location was referenced explicitly. Thus a search down the super chain of a struct may occur, or an array may be extended to include the index being written to, etc.

In addition to simple indirection (that is the `*` operator), pointers may be indexed. But the index values must be an integer, and the key stored as part of the pointer must also be an integer.

When a pointer is indexed, the index is added to the key which is stored as part of the pointer, the sum forms the actual index to use when referencing the aggregate recorded by the pointer. For instance, continuing the example above:

```
p2[1] = 789;
```

would set the last element of the array to 789, because the pointer currently references element 1, and the given index is 1, and 1 + 1 is 2 which is the last element. The index arithmetic provided by pointers will work with any types, as long as the indices are integers, thus:

```
static s = [struct (20) = 1, (30) = 2, (40) = 3];
static p = &s[30];

p[-10] = -1;
p[0] = -2;
p[10] = -3;
```

Would replace each of the elements in the struct *s* by their negative value.

Pointers can be called, but this is an obsolete facility and may be removed in future versions.

### **regexp - A compiled regular expression**

A regexp object holds a regular expression and its compiled form. Regular expressions describe text patterns against which actual text can be matched to discover if the actual text matches the pattern. They can also be used to extract sub-strings of the actual text based on the pattern matching. For more details on the syntax and semantics of regular expressions, see the chapter on the subject below.

Regular expressions are created by the *regexp()* and *regexpi()* functions, and by the parser from regular expression literals (that is, *#...#*). Text can be matched against regular expressions by the operators *~*, *!~*, *~~*, and *~~~*, and by the functions *sub()*, *gsub()* and *smash()*.

Regular expressions can be indexed by two specific names:

<i>pattern</i>	Returns the original pattern as a string.
<i>option</i>	Returns an integer bit mask of the options applied in making the regular expression.

Regular expressions are intrinsically atomic, based on the identity of the original pattern.

### **set - An unordered collection of objects**

A set is an unordered collection of object references. Any single object can either be in a given set, or not in the set. It can not be in the set multiple times. Adding and removing objects from sets is an efficient constant time operation, and each distinct object in the set imposes a small fixed memory cost (both access speed and memory cost is slightly higher than the per element cost of an array). The type and complexity of an object being added or removed from a set has no effect on the efficiency of the operation.⁷

Sets can be used in different ways. In some circumstances they are used simply as unordered aggregates of other objects. In other circumstances they are used more as algebraic sets to record which objects have a certain property. In this regard they can be particularly useful because objects can be noted as having a particular property without modifying the internals of the object at all.

---

7. Sets are implemented as hash tables of object references; object references are native machine pointers. Actual memory requirements is typically 4 bytes per entry, plus an additional overall overhead of from 50% to 25%.

### string - An ordered sequence of 8 bit characters

A string holds an ordered sequence of 8 bit characters. Almost all string operations produce atomic (read-only) strings (that is, all strings with a particular value are references to the same memory location). Strings can be indexed by an *int* (read only) to reveal a one-character substring, or an empty string if negative or beyond the end of the string. Most of the utility of strings derive from the functions and operators that can be applied to them.

Strings are one of the commonest structure keys. Variables are identified by strings (there is no separate “name” or “variable” type in ICI).

Non-atomic (i.e. mutable) strings can be produced by the *strbuf()* function, and extended with the *strcat()* function. Integer character codes can be assigned to particular characters of non-atomic strings by integer (base 0) index. Assigning to a character beyond the end of the string will extend the string as necessary with space filling. Note that a mutable string is a distinct object from an atomic versions of equal value, and so doesn’t access the same element when used as a struct index.

### struct - An unordered set of mappings

A struct is an unordered set of mappings. That is, a struct records object references that are regarded as *keys* and for each such key, a corresponding *value*, which is also an object reference.⁸ A struct also records a *super* struct, which is a reference to a subsequent struct. The details of structure indexing are described above. See “Structure and set keys” on page 70.

Structures form the fundamental basis for variables and scoping in ICI.

Adding, removing and looking up objects in a struct is an efficient constant time operation (although is  $O(n)$  with respect to searches up the super chain). The type and complexity of an object being added or removed from a set has no effect on the efficiency of the operation.

---

## Operators

The following table details each of the unary and binary operators with all of the types they may be applied to. Within the first column the standard type names are used to stand for operands of that type, along with *any* to mean any type and *num* to mean an *int* or a *float*. In general, where an *int* and a *float* are combined in an arithmetic operation, the *int* is first converted to a *float* and then the operation is performed.

The following table is in precedence order.

<b>*ptr</b>	Indirection: the result references the thing the pointer points to. The result is an lvalue.
<b>&amp;any</b>	Address of: the result is a pointer to any. If any is an lvalue the pointer references that storage location. If any is not an lvalue but is a term other than a bracketed non-term, as described in the syntax above, a one element array containing any will be fabricated and a pointer to that storage location returned. For example:

p = &1;

---

8. Structs are implemented as hash tables of object references, with each entry recording a value associated with the key. Actual memory requirements is typically 8 bytes per entry, plus an additional overall overhead of from 50% to 25%.

	sets <i>p</i> to be a pointer to the first element of an un-named array, which currently contains the number 1.
<code>-num</code>	Negation: returns the negation of <i>num</i> . The result is the same type as the argument. The result is not an lvalue.
<code>++any</code>	Has no effect except the result is not an lvalue.
<code>!any</code>	Logical negation: if <i>any</i> is 0 (integer) or NULL, 1 is returned, else 0 is returned.
<code>~int</code>	Bit-wise complement: the bit-wise complement of <i>int</i> is returned.
<code>++any</code>	Pre-increment: equivalent to <code>( any += 1 )</code> . <i>any</i> must be an lvalue and obey the restrictions of the binary <code>+</code> operator. See <code>+</code> below.
<code>--any</code>	Pre-decrement: equivalent to <code>( any -= 1 )</code> . <i>any</i> must be an lvalue and obey the restrictions of the binary <code>-</code> operator. See <code>-</code> below.
<code>@any</code>	Atomic form of: returns the unique, read-only form of <i>any</i> . If <i>any</i> is already atomic, it is returned immediately. Otherwise an atomic form of <i>any</i> is found or generated and returned; this is of execution time order equal to the number of elements in <i>any</i> . See the section on objects above for more explanation.
<code>\$any</code>	Immediate evaluation: recognised by the parser. The sub-expression <i>any</i> is immediately evaluated by invocation of the execution engine. The result of the evaluation is substituted directly for this expression term by the parser.
<code>any++</code>	Post-increment: notes the value of <i>any</i> , then performs the equivalent of <code>( any += 1 )</code> , except <i>any</i> is only evaluated once, and finally returns the original noted value. <i>any</i> must be an lvalue and obey the restrictions of the binary <code>+</code> operator. See <code>+</code> below.
<code>any--</code>	Post-decrement: notes the value of <i>any</i> , then performs the equivalent of <code>( any -= 1 )</code> , except <i>any</i> is only evaluated once, and finally returns the original noted value. <i>any</i> must be an lvalue and obey the restrictions of the binary <code>-</code> operator. See <code>-</code> below.
<code>any1 @ any2</code>	Form pointer: returns a pointer object formed from its operands with the pointer's aggregate being set from <i>any1</i> and the pointer's key from <i>any2</i> .
<code>num1 * num2</code>	Multiplication: returns the product of the two numbers, if both <i>nums</i> are ints, the result is int, else the result is float.
<code>set1 * set2</code>	Set intersection: returns a set that contains all elements that appear in both <i>set1</i> and <i>set2</i> .
<code>num1 / num2</code>	Division: returns the result of dividing <i>num1</i> by <i>num2</i> . If both numbers are ints the result is int, else the result is float. If <i>num2</i> is zero the error <i>division by 0</i> is generated, or <i>division by 0.0</i> if the result would have been a float.
<code>int1 % int2</code>	Modulus: returns the remainder of dividing <i>int1</i> by <i>int2</i> . If <i>int2</i> is zero the error <i>modulus by 0</i> is generated.
<code>num1 + num2</code>	Addition: returns the sum of <i>num1</i> and <i>num2</i> . If both numbers are ints the result is int, else the result is float.



<i>ptr + int</i>	Pointer addition: <i>ptr</i> must point to an element of an indexable object whose index is an <i>int</i> . Returns a new pointer which points to an element of the same aggregate which has the index which is the sum of <i>ptr</i> 's index and <i>int</i> . The arguments may be in any order.
<i>int + ptr</i>	As above.
<i>string1 + string2</i>	String concatenation: returns the string which is the concatenation of the characters of <i>string1</i> then <i>string2</i> . The execution time order is proportional to the total length of the result.
<i>array1 + array2</i>	Array concatenation: returns a new array which is the concatenation of the elements from <i>array1</i> then <i>array2</i> . The execution time order is proportional to the total length of the result. Note the difference between the following: <pre> a += [array 1]; push(a, 1); </pre> <p>In the first case <i>a</i> is replaced by a newly formed array which is the original array with one element added. But in the second case the <i>push</i> function (see below) appends an element to the array <i>a</i> refers to, without making a new array. The second case is much faster, but modifies an existing array.</p>
<i>struct1 + struct2</i>	Structure concatenation: returns a new struct which is a copy of <i>struct1</i> , with all the elements of <i>struct2</i> assigned into it. Obeys the semantics of copying and assignment discussed in other sections with regard to super structs. The execution time order is proportional to the sum of the lengths of the two arguments.
<i>set1 + set2</i>	Set union: returns a new set which contains all the elements from both sets. The execution time order is proportional to the sum of the lengths of the two arguments.
<i>num1 - num2</i>	Subtraction: returns the result of subtracting <i>num2</i> from <i>num1</i> . If both numbers are ints the result is <i>int</i> , else the result is <i>float</i> .
<i>set1 - set2</i>	Set subtraction: returns a new set which contains all the elements of <i>set1</i> , less the elements of <i>set2</i> . The execution time order is proportional to the sum of the lengths of the two arguments.
<i>ptr1 - ptr2</i>	Pointer subtraction: <i>ptr1</i> and <i>ptr2</i> must point to elements of indexable objects whose indexes are <i>ints</i> . Returns an <i>int</i> which is the index of <i>ptr1</i> less the index of <i>ptr2</i> .
<i>int1 &gt;&gt; int2</i>	Right shift: returns the result of right shifting <i>int1</i> by <i>int2</i> . Equivalent to division by $2^{**int2}$ . <i>int1</i> is interpreted as a signed quantity.
<i>int1 &lt;&lt; int2</i>	Left shift: returns the result of left shifting <i>int1</i> by <i>int2</i> . Equivalent to multiplication by $2^{**int2}$ .
<i>num1 &lt; num2</i>	Numeric test for less than: returns 1 if <i>num1</i> is less than <i>num2</i> , else 0.
<i>set1 &lt; set2</i>	Test for proper subset: returns 1 if <i>set1</i> contains only elements that are in <i>set2</i> but is not equal to it, else 0.
<i>string1 &lt; string2</i>	Lexical test for less than: returns 1 if <i>string1</i> is lexically less than <i>string2</i> , else 0.

<i>ptr1</i> < <i>ptr2</i>	<p>Pointer test for less than: <i>ptr1</i> and <i>ptr2</i> must point to elements of indexable objects whose indices are <i>ints</i>. Returns 1 if <i>ptr1</i> points to an element with a lesser index than <i>ptr2</i>, else 0.</p> <p>The &gt;, &lt;= and &gt;= operators work in the same fashion as &lt;, above. For sets &gt; tests for one set being a proper superset of the other (that is one set can contain only those elements contained in the other set but cannot be equal to the other set). The &lt;= and &gt;= operators test for sub- or super-sets.</p>
<i>any1</i> == <i>any2</i>	Equality test: returns 1 if <i>any1</i> is equal to <i>any2</i> , else 0. Two objects are equal when: they are the same object; or they are both arithmetic ( <i>int</i> and <i>float</i> ) and have equivalent numeric values; or they are aggregates of the same type and all the sub-elements are the same objects.
<i>any1</i> != <i>any2</i>	Inequality test: returns 1 if <i>any1</i> is not equal to <i>any2</i> , else 0. See above.
<i>string</i> ~ <i>regex</i>	Logical test for regular expression match: returns 1 if <i>string</i> can be matched by <i>regex</i> , else 0. The arguments may be in any order.
<i>string</i> !~ <i>regex</i>	Logical test for regular expression non-match: returns 1 if <i>string</i> can not be matched by <i>regex</i> , else 0. The arguments may be in any order.
<i>string</i> ~~ <i>regex</i>	<p>Regular expression sub-string extraction: returns the sub-string of <i>string</i> which is matched by the first bracket enclosed portion of <i>regex</i>, or NULL if there is no match or <i>regex</i> does not contain a (...) portion. The arguments may be in any order. For example, a "basename" operation can be performed with:</p> <pre>argv[0] ~~= #([ ^ / ]*)\$#;</pre>
<i>string</i> ~~~ <i>regex</i>	Regular expression multiple sub-string extraction: returns an array of the sub-strings of <i>string</i> which are matched by the (...) enclosed portions of <i>regex</i> , or NULL if there is no match. The arguments may be in any order.
<i>int1</i> & <i>int2</i>	Bit-wise and: returns the bit-wise and of <i>int1</i> and <i>int2</i> .
<i>int1</i> ^ <i>int2</i>	Bit-exclusive or: returns the bit-wise exclusive or of <i>int1</i> and <i>int2</i> .
<i>int1</i>   <i>int2</i>	Bit-wise or: returns the bit-wise or of <i>int1</i> and <i>int2</i> .
<i>any1</i> && <i>any2</i>	<p>Logical and: evaluates the expression which determines <i>any1</i>, if this evaluates to <i>false</i> (i.e. 0 or NULL), that false value is returned, else <i>any2</i> is evaluated and returned. Note that if <i>any1</i> does not evaluate to a <i>true</i> value, the expression which determines <i>any2</i> is never evaluated.</p> <p>Thus, in a sequence of &amp;&amp; operations, such as:</p> <pre>x = this() &amp;&amp; that() &amp;&amp; the_other();</pre>

9. Note that this is different from C where the result is always completely resolved to a 0 or 1. Use !! to force a 0/1 value from a generic true/false. Note that in ICI versions 4.0.3 and before an early return always reduced to 0 or 1.

the first sub-expression that evaluates to a false value causes a false return and the remainder are not evaluated at all. If all are true, the last sub-expression is returned.

*any1* || *any2*

Logical or: evaluates the expression which determines *any1*, if this evaluates to a *true* value (i.e. a value other than 0 or NULL), that value is returned, else *any2* is evaluated and returned. Note that if *any1* does not evaluate to a *false* value, the expression which determines *any2* is never evaluated.

Thus, in a sequence of || operations, such as:

```
x = this() || that() || the_other();
```

the first element that evaluates to a true value is returned and the remainder are not evaluated at all.

*any1* ? *any2* : *any3*

Choice: if *any1* is neither 0 or NULL (i.e. *true*), the expression which determines *any2* is evaluated and returned, else the expression which determines *any3* is evaluated and returned. Only one of *any2* and *any3* are evaluated. The result may be an lvalue if the returned expression is. Thus:

```
flag ? a : b = value
```

is a legal expression and will assign *value* to either *a* or *b* depending on the state of *flag*.

*any1* = *any2*

Assignment: assigns *any2* to *any1*. *any1* must be an lvalue. The behavior of assignment is a consequence of aggregate access as discussed in earlier sections. In short, an lvalue (in this case *any1*) can always be resolved into an aggregate and an index into the aggregate. Assignment sets the element of the aggregate identified by the index to *any2*. The returned result of the whole assignment is *any1*, after the assignment has been performed.

The result is an lvalue, thus:

```
++(a = b)
```

will assign *b* to *a* and then increment *a* by 1.

Note that assignment operators (this and following ones) associate right to left, unlike all other binary operators, thus:

```
a = b += c -= d
```

Will subtract *d* from *c*, then add the result to *b*, then assign the final value to *a*.

**+= -= *= /= %= >>= <<= &= ^= |= ~~=**

Compound assignments: All these operators are defined by the rewriting rule:

```
any1 op= any2
```

is equivalent to:

```
any1 = any1 op any2
```

except that *any1* is not evaluated twice. Type restrictions and the behavior for *op* will follow the rules given with that binary operator above. The result will be an lvalue (as a consequence of = above). There are no further restrictions. Thus:

```
a = "Hello";
a += " world.\n";
```

will result in the variable *a* referring to the string:

```
"Hello world.\n".
```

*any1* <=> *any2*

Swap: swaps the current values of *any1* and *any2*. Both operands must be lvalues. The result is *any1* after the swap, and is an lvalue, as in other assignment operators. Also like other assignment operators, associativity is right to left, thus:

```
a <=> b <=> c <=> d
```

rotates the values of *a*, *b* and *c* towards *d* and brings *d*'s original value back to *a*.

*any1* , *any2*

Sequential evaluation: evaluates *any1*, then *any2*. The result is *any2* and is an lvalue if *any2* is. Note that in situations where comma has meaning at the top level of parsing an expression (such as in function call arguments), expression parsing precedence starts at one level below the comma, and a comma will not be recognised as an operator. Surround the expression with brackets to avoid this if necessary.

### Automatic library loading

During execution, should the ICI execution engine fail to find a variable it is attempting to read within the current scope, it will attempt to load a library based on the name of that variable in attempt to get it defined. Such a library may be a host-specific dynamically loaded native machine code library, an ICI module, or both.

In attempting to load an ICI module, a file name of the form:

```
ici4var.ici
```

is considered, where *var* is the as yet undefined variable name. This file is searched for on the current search path, which is indicated by the current value of the *path* variable in the current scope (an array of directory names). If found, a new extern, static and auto scope is established and the new extern scope struct is assigned to *var* in the outermost writable scope available.

That outermost writable scope also forms the super of the new extern scope. The module is then parsed with the given scope, after which the variable lookup is repeated. In normal practice this will mean that the loaded module has an outer scope holding all the normal ICI primitives and a new empty extern scope. The intent of this mechanism is that the loaded module should define all its published functions in its extern scope. References by an invoking program to functions and other objects of the loaded module would always be made explicitly through the *var* which references the module. For example, a program might contain the fragment:

```
query = cgi.decode_query();
cgi.start_page("Query results");
```

where “cgi” is undefined, but the file *ici4cgi.ici* exists on the search path and includes function definitions such as:

```
extern
decode_query( )
{
    ...
}

extern
start_page(title)
{
    ...
}
```

Upon first encountering the variable *cgi* in the code fragment the module *ici4cgi.ici* will be parsed and its extern scope assigned to the new variable *cgi* in the outermost scope of the program (that is, the most global scope). The lookup of the variable *cgi* is then repeated, this time finding the structure which contains the function *decode_query*. The second use, and all subsequent use, of the variable *cgi* will be satisfied immediately from the already loaded module.

In attempting to load a host-specific dynamically loaded native machine code library, a file name of the form:

***ici4var.ext***

is considered, where *var* is the as yet undefined variable name and *ext* is the normal host extension for such libraries (typically *.dll* for Windows and *.so* for UNIX like systems). The *4* is the major ICI version number. This file is searched for on the current host specific search path. If found the file is loaded into the ICI interpreter’s address space using the local host’s dynamic library loading mechanism. An initialisation function in the loaded library may return an ICI object (see below). Should an object be returned, it is assigned to *var* in the outermost writable scope available. Further, should the returned variable be a structure, additional loading of an ICI coded module (that is, *ici4var.ici* as described above) is allowed and the returned struct forms the structure for externs in that load.



---

# *Object-oriented programming in ICI*

---

In object-oriented ICI programs, “objects” are structs that have specific properties. This is a bit confusing because I have been using the term “object” to refer to any ICI primitive type. This is historical. To avoid further confusion I will use “class” and “instance” explicitly instead of “object” when talking about object-oriented techniques.

ICI supports object-oriented programming by building on the properties of structs to implement scoping in the same way that vanilla function calls do. The principal feature that supports object-oriented programming in ICI is calls to *methods* as opposed to calls to *functions*. Contrasting the two:

- a call to a function causes an implicit switch to the scope of the function for the duration of the call, whereas
- a call to a method causes an implicit switch to the scope of the instance and its class for the duration of the call.

A method is a primitive ICI object that is a pairing of a subject object (the instance), and a function.

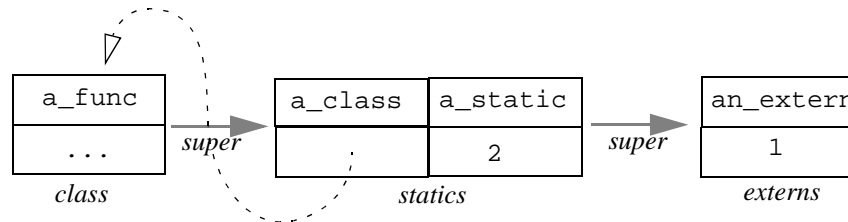
Consider the following simple fragment which creates a class:

```
extern an_extern = 1;

static a_static = 2;

static a_class =
[class
  a_func(arg)
  {
    this.value := arg + 1;
    return value + 2;
  }
];
```

After executing this code, *a_class* will refer to a new struct which is unremarkable except that its super has been automatically set to the static scope. Diagrammatically:

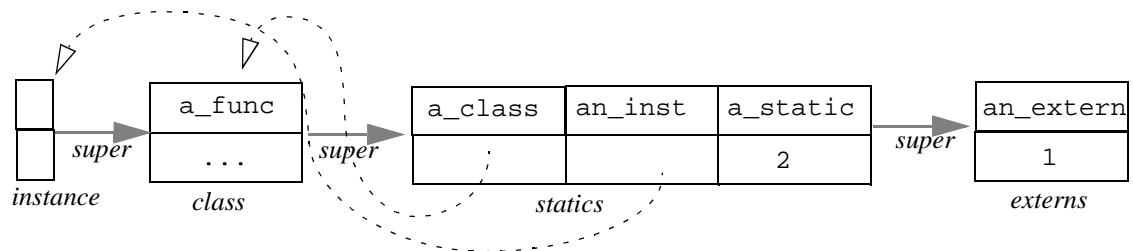


We can create an instance of the class by invoking the *new* method on the class. For example:

```
an_inst = a_class:new();
```

The *new* method is a class method that exists in the global scope, so all classes effectively inherit it from there.

The new instance is, again, a struct that is unremarkable except that its super has been set to the class. In this simple example there are, as yet, no instance variables. So the instance is an empty struct. Diagrammatically:



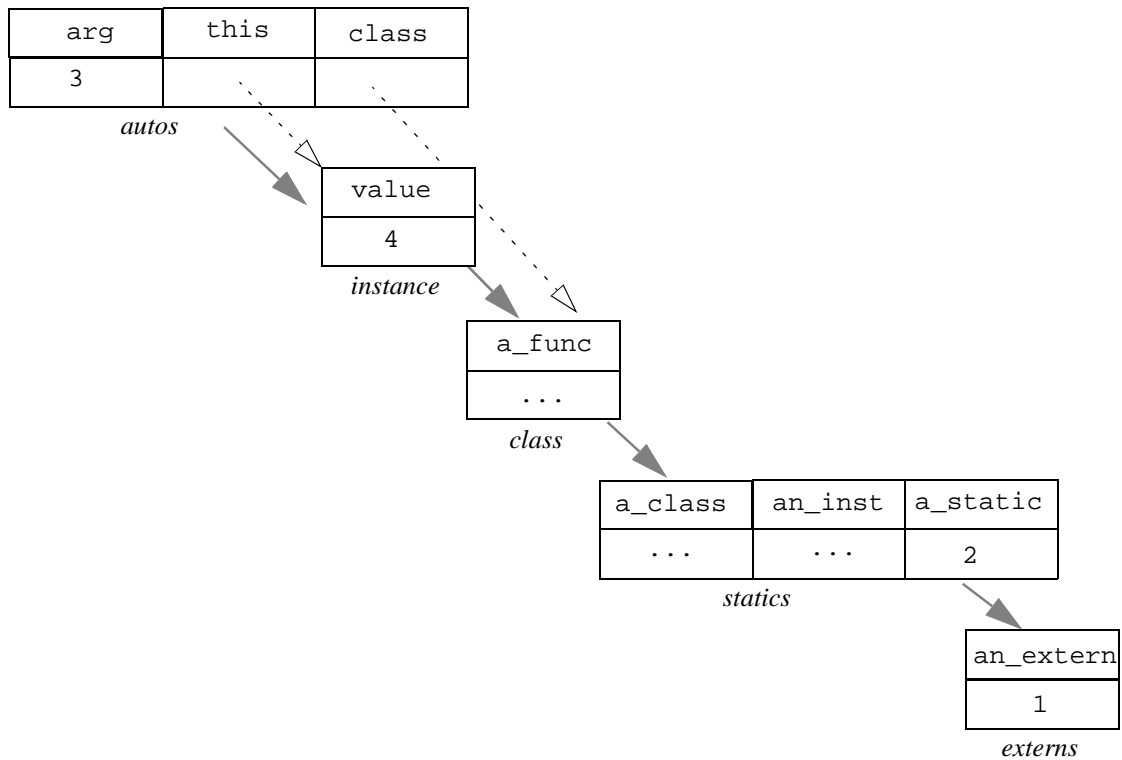
We are now in a position to invoke the *a_func* method on our new instance with, say:

```
x = an_inst:a_func(3);
```

The transfer of control into the function creates a struct for auto variables as usual, but rather than making the super of this struct the static scope the function was defined in, it is set to the



instance that is the subject of this method call. Also, the local variables *this* and *class* are set automatically. Diagrammatically, just after the first line of code in the function is executed:



After execution, *x* will be 6. Notice the use of the `:=` operator and the explicit use of *this* to force the creation of *value* in the instance. Otherwise it would have implicitly appeared as a local variable. This is, of course, only required when the instance variable doesn't already exist.

The instance is a normal struct. Thus we can reference the *value* instance variable with:

```
an_inst.value
```

Note that the instance has the class and outer scopes in its super chain. Thus we can also refer to:

```
an_inst.a_func
an_inst.a_static
an_inst.an_extern
```

## Sub-classes

Sub-classes are class structs that have another class as their super. The following example illustrates a number of aspects of sub-classing:

```
static sub_class = [class:a_class

  a_class_variable = 0,

  new(name)
  {
    o = this:^new();
    o.name := name;
```

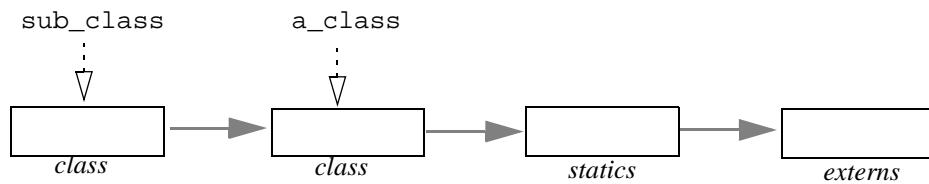
```

        o.a_count := 0;
        return o;
    }

    a_func()
    {
        this:^a_func();
        ++a_count;
    }
};

```

After parsing we have a variable *sub_class* whose super is *a_class*. Diagrammatically:



To make a new instance of the sub-class we would execute:

```
subclass_inst = sub_class:new("a name");
```

The *new* function was defined in the sub-class, overriding the global *new* function. In this case *new* is a class function that expects to be called on the class itself, not an instance of the class. There is nothing that distinguishes class functions from ones that operate on an instance, except their operation and documentation.

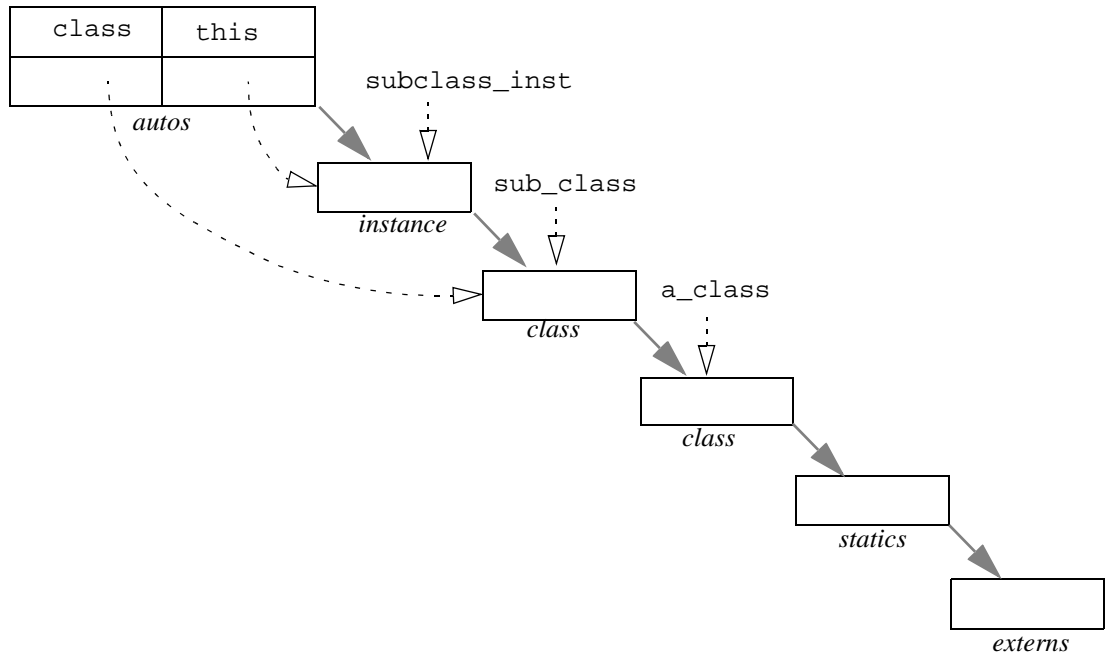
To complete its operation, the *new* function coded here needs to call the *new* of the super-class. To do this it uses the *:^* operator which forms a method, but using the super of the current value of the *class* variable. There isn't actually a *new* coded in the super-class, but it will find the global *new*.

To work with sub-classes and overridden functions it is important to understand how the *this* and *class* variables are set in method calls.

Consider the call:

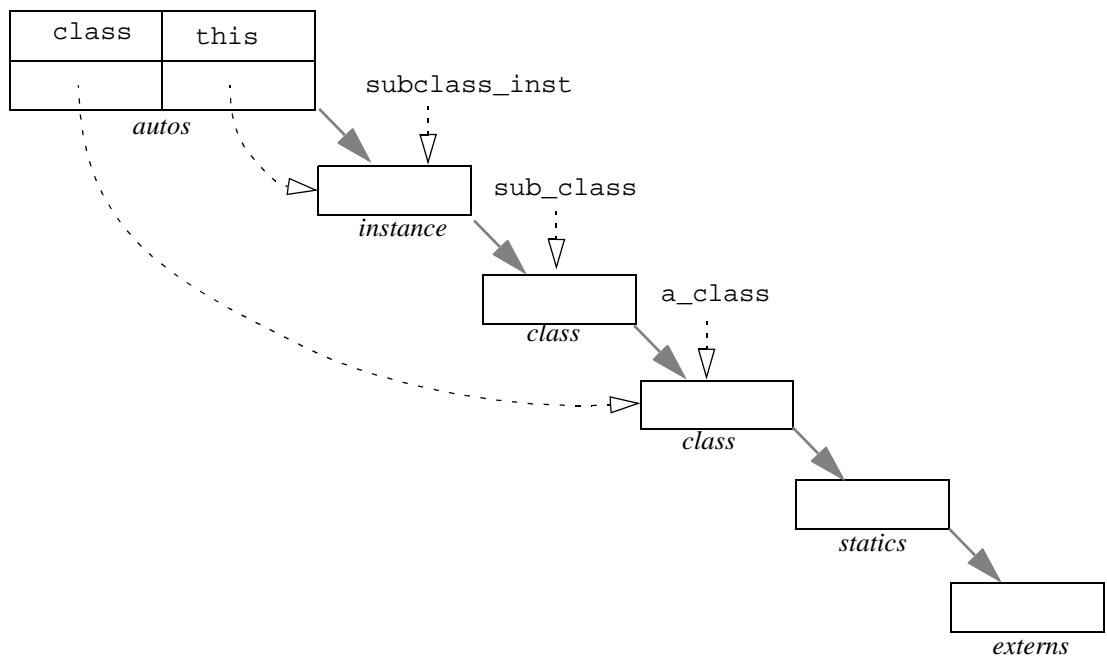
```
subclass_inst:a_func();
```

Before the first line of code is executed, the scope will look like this:



The *class* variable has been set by the method call mechanism to the class of the function being called. Functions being parsed within the scope of a class definition record their class, so it was not the super of the instance that set the class variable, but the class recorded by the function.

The first thing the sub-class *a_func* function does is call the same function in its super-class. Upon arrival in that function, the scope will look like:



In short, the *class* variable is always the class of the function, irrespective of any sub-classing the instance may be derived from (or any funny business done by changing the super of the instance).

Finally, note that class variables can simply be included in the class definition (as shown by *a_class_variable* in the example). They exist in the class and have no effect on any instance.

### Global methods

As has been seen, the static scope present when a class is defined forms the super for the class. In effect, the outer scopes can be considered outer classes. Functions defined in those scopes may, if appropriately coded, be class functions for these hypothetical top-level classes. For example, we could define a default debug method that we expect some classes to override:

```
extern
dump( )
{
    forall (k, v in this)
        printf("%s=%a, ", string(k), v);
    printf("\n");
}
```

This function would be available to all instances of all classes. The class of such a function is the scope it was defined in.

### Taking advantage of dynamic binding

All name binding is dynamic in ICI. This leads to a number of common constructs that are worthy of highlighting, because they are not seen in statically bound languages such as C++.

The commonest of these is polymorphic functions that work equally well with any object instance that falls within the scope of their definition, irrespective of its class. We saw a simple example of this above with the *dump* function. That function had no prerequisites on the object it was applied to. But in real applications it is more common to define functions that state they will do *blah*, providing the instance they are applied to has fields called *whatever*, that can be interpreted in *such-and-such* a way. For example:

```
/*
 * Return the distance across the diagonal of the
 * bounding box for any object that support a bounding
 * box recorded as xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax.
 */
extern
bbox_diagonal( )
{
    dx = xmax - xmin;
    dy = ymax - ymin;
    return sqrt(dx * dx + dy * dy);
}

/*
 * Grow the bounding box of the object to ensure it
 * will account for a r radian rotation of any object
 * contained within the original bounding box. The
 * bounding box is assumed to be recorded in xmin,
 * xmax, ymin, ymax.
 */
extern
```

```
    bbox_grow_for_rotation(r)
    {
        ...
    }
```

ICI does not support multiple inheritance as such. But it is common and useful to use composite classes and/or global methods that provide the same effect.

### Standard global methods

The standard global methods available to all ICI instances or classes are summarised below. See the chapter on core language functions for detailed descriptions of each:

- |                                                 |                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>inst</i> : <b>copy</b> ( )                   | Returns a copy of <i>inst</i> as per the <i>copy</i> function. May be applied to an instance or a class.            |
| <i>inst</i> : <b>isa</b> ( <i>class</i> )       | Returns 1 if <i>inst</i> is or is derived from <i>class</i> , else 0. May be applied to an instance or a class.     |
| <i>class</i> : <b>new</b> ( )                   | Returns a new instance of <i>class</i> .                                                                            |
| <i>inst</i> : <b>respondsto</b> ( <i>name</i> ) | Returns 1 if <i>inst</i> supports a function called <i>name</i> , else 0. May be applied to an instance or a class. |



---

## *Core language functions and variables*

---

---

### *Core function summary*

The following list summarises the standard functions. Following this is a detailed descriptions of each of them.

```
float|int = abs(float|int)
float = acos(number)
mem = alloc(int [, int])
string = argv[]
array = array(any...)
float = asin(number)
any = assign(struct, any, any)
float = atan(number)
float = atan2(number, number)
array|struct = build(dims... [, options, content...])
float|struct = calendar(struct|float)
any = call(func [, arg...], args)
float = ceil(number)
chdir(string)
close(file)
int = cmp(a, b)
any = copy(any)
any = any:copy()
float = cos(number)
float = cputime([float])
file = currentfile([string])
int = debug([int])
= del(struct, any)
array = dir([path], [, regexp] [, format])
int = eof(file)
```

```
    int = eq(any, any)
        = eventloop()
        = exit([int/string/NULL])
float = exp(number)
array = explode(string)
        fail(string)
    any = fetch(struct, any)
float = float(any)
float = floor(number)
    int = flush([file])
float = fmod(number, number)
    file = fopen(string [, string])
string = getchar([file])
string = getcwd()
string = getenv(string)
string = getfile([file])
string = getline([file])
string = gettoken([file/string [,string]])
    array = gettokens([file/string [,string [,string]]])
string = gsub(string, regexp, string)
string = implode(array)
struct = include(string [, struct])
    int = int(any)
string/array = interval(string/array, int [, int])
    int = inst|class:isa()
    int = isatom(any)
array = keys(struct)
    any = load(string)
float = log(number)
float = log10(number)
    mem = mem(int, int [,int])
    file = mopen(string [, string])
    int = nels(any)
    inst = class:new(...)
float = now()
int/float = num(string/int/float)
struct = parse(file/string [, struct])
string = parsetoken(file)
    any = parsevalue(file)
string = path[]
    any = pop(array)
    file = popen(string [, string])
float = pow(number, number)
        printf([file,] string [, any...])
        profile(filename)
```



---

```

    any = push(array, any)
    put(string [, file])
    putenv(string [, string])
    int = rand([int])
    reclaim()
    regexp = regexp(string)
    regexp = regexpi(string)
    rejectchar(file)
    rejecttoken(file)
    remove(string)
    rename(string, string)
    int = inst|class:respondsto(string)
    any = rpop(array)
    rpush(array, any)
    struct = scope([struct])
    int = seek(file, int, int)
    set = set(any...)
string|func = signal(int|string [, func|string])
    string = signal(int)
    float = sin(number)
    sleep(number)
    array = smash(string [, regexp [, string...] [, int]]);
    file = sopen(string [, string])
    array = sort(array, func [, arg])
    string = sprintf(string [, any...])
    float = sqrt(number)
    string = strbuf([string])
    string = strcat(string [, int] , string...)
    string = string(any)
    struct = struct(any, any...)
    string = sub(string, regexp, string)
    struct = super(struct [, struct])
    int = system(string)
    float = tan(number)
    exec = thread(callable [, args...])
    string = tochar(int)
    int = toint(string)
    any = tokenobj(file)
    any = top(array [, int])
    int = trace(string)
    string = typeof(any)
    string = version()
    array = vstack([int])
    wakeup(any)

```

---

---

*Core language functions*

---

**float|int = abs(float|int)**

Returns the absolute value of its argument. The result is an int if the argument is an int, a float if it is a float.

**angle = acos(x)**

Returns the arc cosine of  $x$  in the range 0 to pi.

**mem = alloc(nwords [, wordz])**

Returns a new *mem* object referring to *nwords* (an int) of newly allocated and cleared memory. Each word is either 1, 2, or 4 bytes as specified by *wordz* (an int, default 1). Indexing of *mem* objects performs the obvious operations, and thus pointers work too.

**string = argv[]**

An array of strings containing the command line arguments set at interpreter start-up. The first element is the name of the ICI program and subsequent elements are the arguments passed to that program.

On Windows platforms ICI performs wildcard expansion in the traditional MS-DOS fashion. Arguments containing wildcard meta-characters, '?' and '*', may be protected by enclosing them in single or double quotes. On UNIX-like systems, the operating environment is expected to handle this.

**array = array(any...)**

Returns an array formed from all the arguments. For example:

```
array( )
```

will return a new empty array; and

```
array(1, 2, "a string")
```

will return a new array with three elements, 1, 2, and "the string".

This is the run-time equivalent of the array literal. Thus the following two expressions are equivalent:

```
$array(1, 2, "a string")
```

```
[array 1, 2, "a string"]
```

**float = asin(x)**

Returns the arc sine of  $x$  in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**value = assign(struct, key, value)**

Sets the element of *struct* identified by *key* to *value*, ignoring any super struct. Returns *value*.

**angle = atan(x)**

Returns the arc tangent of  $x$  in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

**angle = atan2(y, x)**

Returns the angle from the origin to the rectangular coordinates  $x, y$  (floats) in the range  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

**array|struct = build(dims... [, options, content...])**

Build allows construction of a regular data structure such as a multi-dimensional array or an array of structures. *dims...* is a sequence of dimension specifications. For example:

```
build(20, 10);
```

returns a  $20 \times 10$  array of NULLs (that is, an array of 20 arrays, each of size 10).

Each dimension specification is either:

<i>an int</i>	causing an <i>array</i> of that many elements to be made and have every element set through recursive application on subsequent dimensions, or
<i>an array</i>	causing a <i>struct</i> with the elements of the array as keys to be made and each value set through recursive application on subsequent dimensions.

So, for example:

```
build(10, [array "x", "y"], 2)
```

Returns an array of ten structures, each with fields  $x$  and  $y$ . Each field is set to an array of length 2.

If *options* and *content...* are supplied, they may be used to supply initialising data to the leaf fields of the data structure rather than the default NULL. *Options* is a string, which may be:

"c"	Cyclical. The content is used and assigned cyclically to leaf items.
"r"	Restart. The content is used and assigned cyclicly, but the content list is also restarted from the first item on the commencement of each bottom level aggregate.
"l"	Last repeats. The content is used and assigned in sequence to leaf items, but once it is exhausted, the last content item is used repeatedly for subsequent leaf items.
"a"	Arrays. Each of the content items must be an array. Content is taken firstly from the first element of each array in turn, then from the second element of each in turn etc. If any array is too short, NULL is used as the value.
"i"	Integer increment. The content is incrementing integer values. The first content value, if given is the start value, default 0. The second content value, if given, is the step, default 1.

So, for example, supposing *names_array* is an array of names of some sort:

```
build(names_array, [array "count", "sum"], "c", 0, 0.0)
```

will return a struct which, when indexed by a name in *names_array* reveals a struct with fields *count* and *sum* initialised to 0 and 0.0 respectively.

Also:

```
build(50, "i", 1, 2)
```

will return an array filled with the odd integers from 1 to 99.

Finally, if *names* is an array of names of some sort and *values* is a corresponding array of values:

```
build(nels(names), [array "name", "value"], "a", names, values)
```

will transpose them into an array of structs, each with a *name* and *value* field.

### **float|struct = calendar(struct|float)**

Converts between calendar time and arithmetic time. An arithmetic time is expressed as a signed float time in seconds since 0:00, 1st Jan 2000 UTC. The calendar time is expressed as a structure with fields revealing the local (including current daylight saving adjustment) calendar date and time. Fields in the calendar structure are:

<i>second</i>	The float number of seconds after the minute.
<i>minute</i>	The int number of minutes after the hour.
<i>hour</i>	The int number of hours since midnight.
<i>day</i>	The day of the month (1..31).
<i>month</i>	The int month number, Jan is 0.
<i>year</i>	The int year.
<i>wday</i>	The day since Sunday (0..6)
<i>yday</i>	Days since 1st Jan.

When converting from a local calendar time to an arithmetic time, the fields *second*, *minute*, *hour*, *day*, *month*, *year* are used. They need not be restricted to their normal ranges.

### **return = call(func [, any...], array|NULL)**

Calls the function *func* with the arguments *any...* plus arguments taken from the *array*. If *array* is NULL it is ignored, else it must be an array. Returns the return value of the function.

This is often used to pass on an unknown argument list. For example:

```
static
db()
{
    auto vargs;

    if (debug)
        return call(sprintf, stderr, vargs);
}
```

**float = ceil(x)**

Returns  $\lceil x \rceil$  (the smallest integral value greater than or equal to  $x$ ) as a float, where  $x$  is a number (int or float).

**chdir(path)**

Change the current working directory to the specified path.

**close(file)**

Close the given file, releasing low level system resources. After this operation the file object is still a valid object, but I/O operations on it will fail. (File object that are lost and collected by the garbage collector will be closed. But due to the indeterminate timing of this, it is preferable to close them explicitly.)

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**int = cmp(a, b)**

Returns -1, 0 or 1 depending if  $a < b$ ,  $a == b$ , or  $a > b$ . The operands may be any type for which the  $<$  and  $>$  operators are defined. This is the default comparison function for *sort()*.

**any = copy(any)**

Returns a copy of an object. That is, an object that is distinct (not *eq*) but of equal value (*==*), unless the object is intrinsically atomic or unique (in which case the original object is returned).

**any = any:copy()**

The method form of *copy()*. Otherwise as above.

**x = cos(angle)**

Returns the cosine of *angle* (a float interpreted in radians).

**float = cputime([float])**

Returns the accumulated CPU time of the current process in seconds. The precision and accuracy is system dependent.

If *float* is supplied it specifies a new origin, relative to the value being returned, from which subsequent calls are measured. Mostly commonly the value 0.0 is used here.

**file = currentfile(["raw"])**

Returns a file associated with the innermost parsing context, or NULL if there is no module being parsed. By default *currentfile()* returns a new file object that gives “cooked” access that layers on top of the parser’s access to the file. This maintains line number tracking and normalises differing newline conventions to single newline characters even for binary files. Such a file is suitable to calls to *parsetoken()*. If the string “raw” is given as an argument, the underlying file that is being parsed is returned directly, by-passing such operations.

This function can be used to include data in a program source file which is out-of-band with respect to the normal parse stream. But to do this it is necessary to know up to what character in the file in question the parser has consumed.

In general: after having parsed any simple statement the parser will have consumed up to and including the terminating semicolon, and no more. Also, after having parsed a compound statement the parser will have consumed up to and including the terminating close brace and no more. For example:

```
static help = gettokens(currentfile(), "", "!")[0]

;This is the text of the help message.
It follows exactly after the ; because
that is exactly up to where the parser
will have consumed. We are using the
gettokens() function (as described below)
to read the text.
!

static otherVariable = "etc...";
```

In the examples shown above, the default cooked mode is used so that line numbers are tracked and stay in sync for subsequence diagnostics. If the raw mode was used the parser would never see the data read out-of-band and would not realise how many lines have been skipped, thus giving inaccurate reports of line numbers on errors later in the file.

This function can also be used to parse the rest of a file within an error catcher. For example:

```
try
    parse(currentfile(), scope())
onerror
    printf("That didn't work, but never mind.\n");

static this = that;
etc();
```

The functions *parse* and *scope* are described below.

### **int = debug([int])**

Returns the current debug status, and, if an int is supplied as an argument, set it to that value.

When debugging is enabled, certain events such as each new source line, each function call and return, and errors, are passed to any active debugger. Debuggers are typically dynamically loaded extension modules that register themselves with the interpreter through an internal API.

###The debug mechanism requires more documentation.

### **del(aggr, key)**

Deletes an element of *aggr*, which must be a struct, a set or an array, as identified by *key*. Any super structs are ignored. For structs and sets this is an efficient operation. For arrays it is  $O(n)$  where  $n$  is the length from where the element is found, to the end of the array. Returns NULL.

For example:

```
static s = [struct a = 1, b = 2, c = 3];
```

```
static v, k;
forall (v, k in s)
    printf("%s=%d\n", k, v);
del(s, "b");
printf("\n");
forall (v, k in s)
    printf("%s=%d\n", k, v);
```

When run would produce (possibly in some other order):

```
a=1
c=3
b=2
```

```
a=1
c=3
```

### **`array = dir([path,] [regex,] [format])`**

Read directory named in *path* (a string, defaulting to ".", the current working directory) and return the entries that match the *regex* as an array of strings (or all names if no *regex* is passed). The format string identifies what sort of entries should be returned. If the format string is passed then a path **MUST** be passed (to avoid any ambiguity) but path may be NULL meaning the current working directory (same as "."). The format string uses the following characters,

<i>f</i>	Return file names.
<i>d</i>	Return directory names.
<i>a</i>	Return all names (which includes things other than files and directories, e.g., hidden or special files).

The default format specifier is "f".

Note that when using *dir()* to traverse directory hierarchies that the "." and ".." names are returned when listing the names of sub-directories, these will need to be avoided when traversing.

### **`int = eq(obj1, obj2)`**

Returns 1 (one) if *obj1* and *obj2* are the same object, else 0 (zero). Note that this is more strict than the `==` operator, which tests whether two objects have equal value.

### **`int = eof([file])`**

Returns non-zero if end of file has been read on *file*. If *file* is not given the current value of *stdin* in the current scope is used.

### **`eventloop()`**

Enters an internal event loop and never returns. The exact nature of the event loop is system specific. Some dynamically loaded modules require an event loop for their operation. Allows thread switching while blocked.

**exit([string|int|NULL])**

Causes the interpreter to finish execution and exit. If no parameter, the empty string or NULL is passed the exit status is zero. If an integer is passed that is the exit status. If a non-empty string is passed then that string is printed to the interpreter's standard error output and an exit status of one used.

**float = exp(x)**

Returns the exponential function of  $x$ , that is  $e^x$ .

**array = explode(string)**

Returns an array containing each of the integer character codes of the characters in *string*.

**fail(string)**

Causes an error to be raised with the message *string* associated with it. See the section on error handling in the *try* statement above. For example:

```
if (qf > 255)
    fail(sprintf("Q factor %d is too large", qf));
```

**value = fetch(struct, key)**

Returns the *value* from *struct* (which actually may be any type of object) associated with *key*, ignoring any supers. Returns NULL if *key* is not an element of *struct*.

**value = float(x)**

Returns a floating point interpretation of  $x$ , or 0.0 if no reasonable interpretation exists.  $x$  should be an int, a float, or a string, else 0.0 will be returned.

**float = floor(x)**

Returns  $\lfloor x \rfloor$  (the largest integral value less than or equal to  $x$ ) as a float, where  $x$  is a number (int or float).

**flush([file])**

Flush causes data that has been written to the file (or stdout if absent), but not yet delivered to the low level host environment, to be delivered immediately.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**float = fmod(x, y)**

Returns the float remainder of  $x/y$  where  $x$  and  $y$  are numbers (int or float). That is,  $x - i \times y$  for some integer  $i$  such that the result has the same sign as  $x$  and magnitude less than  $y$ .



**file = fopen(name [, mode])**

Opens the named file for reading or writing according to *mode* and returns a file object that may be used to perform I/O on the file. *mode* is the same as in C and is passed directly to the C library **fopen** function. If mode is not specified **"r"** is assumed.

On Windows, directory separators may be either / or \ characters.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

Note that this is one of many open functions. Different open functions open different types of files, like a standard I/O file in this case, and a string in the case of `sopen`. However, once the file is open, the same I/O functions and close function are used for all types of files.

**string = getchar([file])**

Reads a single character from *file* and returns it as a string. Returns NULL upon end of file. If *file* is not given, the current value of *stdin* in the current scope is used.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**string = getcwd()**

Returns the name of the current working directory.

**string = getenv(string)**

Returns the value of an environment variable. (Under Windows only, a case insensitive match is done to work around some bugs in Windows.)

**string = getfile([file])**

Reads all remaining data from *file* and returns it as a string. If *file* is not given, the current value of *stdin* in the current scope is used. If *file* is a string, it is taken as a file name and opened and closed using the current values of *fopen* and *close* in the current scope.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**string = getline([file])**

Reads a line of text from *file* and returns it as a string. Any end-of-line marker is removed. Returns NULL upon end of file. If *file* is not given, the current value of *stdin* in the current scope is used.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**string = gettoken([file [, seps]])**

Read a token (that is, a string) from *file* (which may be a file or a string).

*seps* must be a string. It is interpreted as a set of characters which do not form part of the token. Any leading sequence of these characters is first skipped. Then a sequence of characters not in *seps* is gathered until end of file or a character from *seps* is found. This terminating character is not consumed. The gathered string is returned, or NULL if end of file was encountered before any token was gathered.

If *file* is not given the current value of *stdin* in the current scope is used. If *file* is a string, characters are read from the string.

If *seps* is not given the string "\t\n" is assumed.

Currently, even if blocked while reading a file *gettoken* is indivisible with respect to other threads. This may be corrected in future versions.

**array = gettokens([file [, seps [, terms, [delims]]]])**

Read tokens (that is, strings) from *file*. The tokens are character sequences separated by *seps* and terminated by *terms*. Returns an array of strings, NULL on end of file.

If *seps* is a string, it is interpreted as a set of characters, any sequence of which will separate one token from the next. In this case leading and trailing separators in the input stream are discarded.

If *seps* is an integer it is interpreted as a character code. Tokens are taken to be sequences of characters separated by exactly one of that character.

Terms must be a string. It is interpreted as a set of characters, any one of which will terminate the gathering of tokens. The character which terminated the gathering will be consumed.

*delims* must be a string. It is interpreted as a set of self-delimiting single character tokens that will be separated out as single character strings in the resulting array.

If *file* is not given the current value of *stdin* in the current scope will be used.

If *seps* is not given the string "\t" is assumed.

If *terms* is not given the string "\n" is assumed.

If *delims* is not given the string "" is assumed.

For example:

```
forall (token in gettokens(currentfile()))
    printf("<%s>", token)
; This is my line of data.
printf("\n");
```

when run will print:

```
<This><is><my><line><of><data.>
```

Whereas:

```
forall (token in gettokens(currentfile(), ':', "*", "$"))
    printf("<%s>", token)
; :abc::def$:ghi:*
printf("\n");
```

when run will print:

```
<><abc><><def><$><ghi><>
```

Currently, even if blocked while reading a file *gettokens* is indivisible with respect to other threads. This may be corrected in future versions.

**string = gsub(string, string|regexp, string)**

*gsub* performs text substitution using regular expressions. It takes the first parameter, matches it against the second parameter and then replaces the matched portion of the string with the third parameter. If the second parameter is a string it is converted to a regular expression as if the *regexp()* function had been called. *gsub* does the replacement multiple times to replace all occurrences of the pattern. It returns the new string formed by the replacement. If there is no match this is original string. The replacement string may contain the special sequence “&” which is replaced by the string that matched the regular expression. Parenthesized portions of the regular expression may be matched by using `\n` where *n* is a decimal digit.

For example:

```
x = gsub("abc xbz xyz", "#(.)b(.)#", "\\2b\\1");
```

will result is *x* having the value:

```
"cba zbx xyz"
```

Notice that double backslashes were needed in the replacement string to get the single backslash required.

**string = implode(array)**

Returns a *string* formed from the concatenation of elements of *array*. Integers in the *array* will be interpreted as character codes; strings in the array will be included in the concatenation directly. Other types are ignored.

**struct = include(string [, scope])**

Parses the code contained in the file named by the string into the scope. If *scope* is not passed the current scope is used. *include* always returns the scope into which the code was parsed. The file is opened by calling the current definitions of the *fopen* and *close* in the current scope.

*include* first attempts to open the file exactly as named. If that fails, it looks for the file using the directories named in the *path* variable in the current scope (see *path* above).

**value = int(any)**

Returns an integer interpretation of *x*, or 0 if no reasonable interpretation exists. *x* should be an int, a float, or a string, else 0 will be returned.

**subpart = interval(str_or_array, start [, length])**

Returns a sub-interval of *str_or_array*, which may be either a string or an array.

If *start* (an integer) is positive the sub-interval starts at that offset (offset 0 is the first element). If *start* is negative the sub-interval starts that many elements from the end of the string (offset -1 is the last element, -2 the second last etc).

If *length* is absent, all the elements from the *start* are included in the interval. Otherwise, if *length* is positive that many elements are included (or till the end, whichever is smaller). Otherwise (i.e. *length* is negative) that much less than the number of elements in the *str_or_array* is used.

For example, the last character in a string can be accessed with:

```
last = interval(str, -1);
```

And the first three elements of an array with:

```
first3 = interval(ary, 0, 3);
```

And all except the last three elements of an array with:

```
first3 = interval(ary, 0, -3);
```

**int = inst|class:isa(any)**

Returns 1 if *inst* or *class* or any of their super classes is equal to *any*, else 0. That is, if *inst* or *class* is a, or is a sub-class of, *any*.

**int = isatom(any)**

Return 1 (one) if *any* is an atomic (read-only) object, else 0 (zero). Note that integers, floats and strings are always atomic.

**array = keys(struct)**

Returns an array of all the keys from *struct*. The order is not predictable, but is repeatable if no elements are added or deleted from the struct between calls and is the same order as taken by a *forall* loop.

**any = load(string)**

Attempt to load a library named by *string*. This is the explicit form of the automatic library loading described in “Automatic library loading” on page 84. The library is loaded in the same way and the resulting object returned. (Actually, this is the real core mechanism. The automatic mechanism calls the function *load()* in the current scope to load the module. Thus overriding *load()* allows control to be gained over the automatic mechanism.)

**float = log(x)**

Returns the natural logarithm of *x* (a float or an int).

**float = log10(x)**

Returns the log base 10 of *x* (a float or an int).

**mem = mem(start, nwords [, wordz])**

Returns a memory object which refers to a particular area of memory in the ICI interpreter's address space. Note that this is a highly dangerous operation. Many implementations will not include this function or restrict its use. It is designed for diagnostics, embedded systems and controllers. See the *alloc* function above.

**file = mopen(mem [, mode])**

Returns a *file*, which when read will fetch successive bytes from the given *memory object*. The memory object must have an access size of one (see *alloc* and *mem* above). The file is read-only and the *mode*, if passed, must be one of "**r**" or "**rb**".

**int = nels(any)**

Returns the number of elements in *any*. The exact meaning depends on the type of *any*. If *any* is an:

<i>array</i>	the length of the array is returned; if it is a
<i>struct</i>	the number of key/value pairs is returned; if it is a
<i>set</i>	the number of elements is returned; if it is a
<i>string</i>	the number of characters is returned; and if it is a
<i>mem</i>	the number of words (either 1, 2 or 4 byte quantities) is returned;

and if it is anything else, one is returned.

**inst = class:new()**

Creates a new instance of the given class. In practice *new* is often also defined in sub-classes. This is the global *new*. The new *inst* will be a fresh struct with *class* as its super.

**float = now()**

Returns the current time expressed as a signed float time in seconds since 0:00, 1st Jan 2000 UTC.

**number = num(x)**

If *x* is an int or float, it is returned directly. If *x* is a string it will be converted to an int or float depending on its appearance; applying octal and hex interpretations according to the normal ICI source parsing conventions. (That is, if it starts with a 0x it will be interpreted as a hex number, else if it starts with a 0 it will be interpreted as an octal number, else it will be interpreted as a decimal number.)

If *x* can not be interpreted as a number the error *%s is not a number* is generated.

**scope = parse(source [, scope])**

Parses *source* in a new variable scope, or, if *scope* (a struct) is supplied, in that scope. *Source* may either be a file or a string, and in either case it is the source of text for the parse. If the parse is successful, the variables scope structure of the sub-module is returned. If an explicit scope was supplied this will be that structure.

If *scope* is not supplied a new struct is created for the auto variables. This structure in turn is given a new structure as its super struct for the static variables. Finally, this structure's super is set to the current static variables. Thus the static variables of the current module form the externs of the sub-module.

If *scope* is supplied it is used directly as the scope for the sub-module. Thus the base structure will be the struct for autos, its super will be the struct for statics etc.

For example:

```
static x = 123;
parse("static x = 456;", scope());
printf("x = %d\n", x);
```

When run will print:

```
x = 456
```

Whereas:

```
static x = 123;
parse("static x = 456;");
printf("x = %d\n", x);
```

When run will print:

```
x = 123
```

Note that while the following will work:

```
parse(fopen("my-module.ici"));
```

It is preferable in a large program to use:

```
parse(file = fopen("my-module.ici"));
close(file);
```

In the first case the file will eventually be closed by garbage collection, but exactly when this will happen is unpredictable. The underlying system may only allow a limited number of simultaneous open files. Thus if the program continues to open files in this fashion a system limit may be reached before the unused files are garbage collected.

### **string = parsetoken(file)**

*parsetoken* uses the interpreter's internal lexical analyser to read the next language token (as described in "The lexical analyser" on page 39) from the given *file*. The file must be one of the special files layered on top of ICI's parser, as returned by *currentfile()* or passed to a parser function in a user-parsed literal factor (See "User defined literal factors" on page 47). *parsetoken* skips white-space; which includes comments and lines starting with a #.

*parsetoken* returns a string, or NULL on end-of-file. The string is the literal text of the token for the following simple self-delimiting tokens:

*	/	%	+	-	>>
<<	<	>	<=	>=	==
!=	~	!~	~~	~~~	&
^		&&		:	?
=	:=	+=	-=	*=	/=
%=	>>=	<<=	&=	^=	=
~~=	<=>	(	)	{	}
[	]	.	->	!	++
--	:	\$	:^	@	;

For identifiers, regular expressions, strings, ints and floats, the following strings are returned:

```
name  regexp  string  int  float
```

however the associated value must be obtained by calling *tokenobj()* to find the actual identifier (a string), regular expression, string, int or float.

On return, the next character available to be read from the input stream will be the first character that is not part of the returned token. See also *rejecttoken()*.

### **any = parsevalue(file)**

*parsevalue* parses and evaluates an expression from the given *file*. The file must be one of the special files layered on top of ICI's parser, as returned by *currentfile()* or passed to a parser function in a user-parsed literal factor (See "User defined literal factors" on page 47). *parsevalue* skips white-space; which includes comments and lines starting with a #.

On return, the next token (as readable by *parsetoken()*) will be the first token that is not part of the expression. However, the next character (as readable by *getchar()*) may be somewhere in advance.

### **string = path[]**

*path* is an array of directory names (strings) that is set by the ICI interpreter at startup, and may be modified from time to time by the executing ICI program. The current value of the *path* variable in the current scope is used by the automatic module loading mechanism and the *include()* function as a search path for files. Typically these mechanisms will end up referencing this *path* variable which is defined in the outermost scope.

The initial value of the *path* array is set in a slightly system dependent manner:

#### *UNIX-like systems*

The first elements are taken from the ICIPATH environment variable. Each directory name must be separated by a : (colon) in the usual manner. Then "/usr/local/lib/ici4" is included.

Thereafter the PATH environment variable is considered and for each element that ends in "/bin", the "/bin" is replaced by "/lib/ici4" and if that directory is accessible, it is included. (The usual installation for ICI on UNIX like systems places the *ici* executable in */usr/local/bin*, and extension modules in */usr/local/lib/ici4*).

#### *Windows*

The first elements are taken from the ICIPATH environment variable. Each directory name must be separated by a ; (semicolon) in the usual Windows manner.

Thereafter the following directories are included: the directory of the current executing module, the "ici" subdirectory of that directory (if any), "." (i.e. the current directory), the Windows system directory, the "ici" subdirectory of the Windows system directory (if any), the Windows directory, the "ici" subdirectory of the Windows directory (if any). Thereafter, elements from the PATH environment variable. (This sequence similar to the normal Windows DLL search order.)

In all cases, if a directory has already been added in an earlier position, or if the directory can not be accessed, it is not included.

### **any = pop(array)**

Returns the last element of *array* and reduces the length of *array* by one. If the array was empty to start with, NULL is returned.

**file = popen(string, [flags])**

Executes a new process, specified as a shell command line as for the *system* function, and returns a file that either reads or writes to the standard input or output of the process according to *mode*. If mode is "**r**", reading from the file reads from the standard output of the process. If mode is "**w**" writing to the file writes to the standard input of the process. If mode is not specified it defaults to "**r**".

On some commands and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**float = pow(x, y)**

Returns  $x^y$  where both *x* and *y* are floats.

**printf([file,] fmt, args...)**

Formats a string based on *fmt* and *args* as per *sprintf* (below) and outputs the result to the *file* or to the current value of the *stdout* variable in the current scope if the first parameter is not a file. The current *stdout* must be a file. See *sprintf*.

On some files and systems this may block, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

**profile(filename)**

Enables profiling within the scope of the current function (must be called within a function). This profiler measures actual elapsed time so it's only very useful for quite coarse profiling tasks. The *filename* specifies a file to write the profiling records to once it is complete. The profiling completes when the function *profile()* was called from returns. The file contains a re-parsable ICI data structure of the form:

```
auto profile = [struct
    total = <time in ms for this call>,
    call_count = <number of call to this func>,
    calls = [struct <nested profile structs...>],
];
```

For example, the following program:

```
static
count10000()
{
    j = 0;
    for (i = 0; i < 10000; ++i)
        j += i;
}

static
count20000()
{
    count10000();
    count10000();
}

static
prof()
```



```
{
    profile("prof.txt");
    count10000();
    count20000();
}

prof();
```

Would produce a file “prof.txt” file looking something like:

```
auto profile = [struct
    total = 153,
    call_count = 0,
    calls = [struct
        ("count20000()") = [struct
            total = 96,
            call_count = 1,
            calls = [struct
                ("count10000()") = [struct
                    total = 96,
                    call_count = 2,
                    calls = [struct
                        ],
                    ],
                ],
            ],
        ("count10000()") = [struct
            total = 57,
            call_count = 1,
            calls = [struct
                ],
            ],
        ],
    ];
```

### **`any = push(array, any)`**

Appends *any* to *array*, increasing its length in the process. Returns *any*.

### **`put(string [, file])`**

Outputs string to *file*. If *file* is not passed the current value of *stdout* in the current scope is used.

### **`putenv(string)`**

Sets an environment variable. *string* must be of the forms *name=value*.

### **`int = rand([seed])`**

Returns a pseudo random integer in the range 0..0x7FFF. If *seed* (an int) is supplied the random number generator is first seeded with that number. The sequence is predictable based on a given seed.

**reclaim()**

Force a garbage collection to occur.

**re = regexp(string [, int])**

Returns a compiled regular expression derived from *string*. This is the method of generating regular expressions at run-time, as opposed to the direct lexical form. For example, the following three expressions are similar:

```
str ~ #*\..c#  
str ~ regexp(".*\..c");  
str ~ $regexp(".*\..c");
```

except that the middle form computes the regular expression each time it is executed. Note that when a regular expression includes a # character the *regexp* function can be used, as the direct lexical form has no method of escaping a #.

The optional second parameter is a bit-set that controls various aspects of the compiled regular expression's behaviour. This value is passed directly to the PCRE package's regular expression compilation function. Presently no symbolic names are defined for the possible values and interested parties are directed to the PCRE documentation included with the ICI source code.

Note that regular expressions are intrinsically atomic. Also note that non-equal strings may sometimes compile to the same regular expression.

**re = regexpi(string [, int])**

Returns a compiled regular expression derived from *string* that is case-insensitive. I.e., the *regexp* will match a string regardless of the case of alphabetic characters. Literal regular expressions to perform case-insensitive matching may be constructed using the special PCRE notation for such purposes, see the chapter on regular expressions for details.

**rejectchar(file, str)**

Where *file* is one of the special files layered on top of the interpreter's internal parser (as returned by *currentfile()* or passed to a parser function in a user-parsed literal factor as described in "User defined literal factors" on page 47), and *str* is the single character string read by an immediately preceding call to *getchar()* on the file, *rejectchar* pushes the character back on the stream so it is available to be read by a subsequent call to *getchar()* or by the interpreter's internal parser.

**rejecttoken(file)**

Causes the token read by a preceding call to *parsetoken()* to be pushed back on the input stream and thus be available for re-reading by a subsequent call to *parsetoken()* or by the interpreter's own parser. The *file* must be one of the special files layered on top of the interpreter's internal parser, and the last operation on the file must have been a call to *parsetoken()*. Note that this operation does not effect the file read position with respect to direct character I/O by functions such as *getchar()*.

**int = inst|class:respondsto(name)**

Returns 1 if *inst* or *class* supports a function called *name*, else 0.

**remove(string)**

Deletes the file whose name is given in *string*.

**rename(oldname, newname)**

Change the name of a file. The first parameter is the name of an existing file and the second is the new name that it is to be given.

**any = rpop(array)**

Returns the first element of *array* and removes that element from *array*, thus shortening it by one. If the array was empty to start with, NULL is returned. After this the item that was at index 1 will be at index 0. This is an efficient constant time operation (that is, no actual data copying is done).

**any = rpush(array, any)**

Inserts *any* as the first element of the array, increasing the length of *array* in the process. After this the item that was at index 0 will be at index 1. The passed *any* is returned unchanged. This is an efficient constant time operation (that is, no actual data copying is done).

**current = scope([replacement])**

Returns the current scope structure. This is a struct whose base element holds the auto variables, the super of that hold the statics, the super of that holds the externs etc. Note that this is a real reference to the current scope structure. Changing, adding and deleting elements of these structures will affect the values and presence of variables in the current scope.

If a *replacement* is given, that struct replaces the current scope structure, with the obvious implications. This should clearly be used with caution. Replacing the current scope with a structure which has no reference to the standard functions also has the obvious effect.

**int = seek(file, int, int)**

Set the input/output position for a file and returns the new I/O position. The arguments are the same as for the C library's **fseek** function. The second argument is the offset to seek to and the third is 0, 1 or 2 depending if the seek should be relative to the beginning, current position, or end of the file. If the file object does not support setting the I/O position, or the seek operation fails.

**set = set(any...)**

Returns a set formed from all the arguments. For example:

```
set ( )
```

will return a new empty set; and

```
set(1, 2, "a string")
```

will return a new set with three elements, 1, 2, and *"the string"*.

This is the run-time equivalent of the set literal. Thus the following two expressions are equivalent:

```
$set(1, 2, "a string")
```

```
[set 1, 2, "a string"]
```

**func = signal(string|int [, string|func])**

Allows control of signal handling to the process running the ICI interpreter. The first argument is the name or number of a signal. Signal numbers are defined by the system whilst the function `signal()` may be used to obtain signal names. If no second argument is given, the function returns the current handler for the signal. Handlers are either functions or one of the strings “default” or “ignore”. If a second argument is given the signal handler’s state is set accordingly, either being reset to its default state, ignored or calling the given function when the signal occurs. The previous signal handler is returned in this case.

**string = signal(int)**

Returns the name of a signal given its number. If the signal number is not valid an error is raised.

**x = sin(angle)**

Returns the sine of *angle* (a float interpreted in radians).

**sleep(num)**

Suspends execution of the current thread for *num* seconds. The resolution of *num* is system dependent.

**array = smash(string [, regexp [, replace...] [, include_remainder])**

Returns an array containing expanded replacement strings that are the result of repeatedly applying the regular expression *regexp* to successive portions of *string*. This process stops as soon as the regular expression fails to match or the string is exhausted.

Each time the regular expression is matched against the string, expanded copies of all the *replace* strings are pushed onto the newly created array. The expansion is done by performing the following substitutions:

<code>\0</code>	Is substituted with any leading unmatched portion between the end of the last match (or the start of the string if this is the first match) and the first character that was matched by this match.
<code>\&amp;</code>	Is substituted with the portion of the string that was matched by this application of the regular expression.
<code>\1 \2 \3 ...</code>	Is substituted with the portions of the string that were matched by the successive bracketed sub-portions of the regular expression.
<code>\\</code>	Is substituted with a single <code>\</code> character.

If the final argument, *include_remainder*, is supplied and is a non-zero integer, any remaining unmatched portion of the string is also added as a final element of the array. Else any unmatched remainder is discarded.

If *regex* is not supplied, the regular expression `#\n#` is used. If no *replace* arguments are supplied, the single string `"\0"` is used. Thus by default `smash` will break the given string into its newline delimited portions (although it will discard any final undelimited line unless *include_remainder* is specified).

For example:

```
lines = smash(getfile(f), 1);
```

will result in an array of all the lines of the file, with newlines characters discarded. While:

```
smash("ab cd ef", #(.) #, "x\\0", 1);
```

will result in an array of the form:

```
[array "xa", "xc", "ef"]
```

Notice that it is generally necessary to use two backslash characters in literal strings to obtain the single backslash required here.

### **file = sopen(string [, mode])**

Returns a *file*, which when read will fetch successive characters from the given *string*. The file is read-only and the *mode*, if passed, must be one of **"r"** or **"rb"**, which are equivalent.

### **array = sort(array [, func [, arg]])**

Sort the content of the array in-place using the heap sort algorithm with *func* as the comparison function. The comparison function is called with two elements of the array as parameters, *a* and *b*, and the optional *arg*. If *a* is equal to *b* the function should return zero. If *a* is less than *b*, -1, and if *a* is greater than *b*, 1.

For example,

```
static compare(a, b, arg)
{
    return a < b ? -1 : a > b;
}

static a = array(1, 3, 2);

sort(a, compare);
```

If *arg* is not provided, NULL is passed. If *func* is not provided, the current value of *cmp* in the current scope is used. See *cmp()*. Returns the given array.

### **string = sprintf(fmt, args...)**

Return a formatted string based on *fmt* (a string) and *args*. Most of the usual % format escapes of ANSI C printf are supported. In particular; the integer format letters *diouxXc* are supported, but if a float is provided it will be converted to an int. The floating point format letters *feEgG* are supported, but if the argument is an int it will be converted to a float. The string format letter, *s* is supported and requires a string. The % format to get a single % works. In addition to these standard formats, a format letter of *a* (any) is supported. This takes any object and converts it to a short human readable form of less than 30 characters length, and thereafter behaves as an *s* specification. This representation of an object is suitable for diagnostics only.

The flags, precision, and field width options are supported. The indirect field width and precision options with `*` also work and the corresponding argument must be an int.

For example:

```
sprintf("%08X <%4s> <%-4s>", 123, "ab", "cd")
```

will produce the string:

```
0000007B <  ab> <cd  >
```

and

```
sprintf("%0*X", 4, 123)
```

will produce the string:

```
007B
```

*sprintf* does not currently handle nul characters in the *fmt* string. This may be corrected in future releases.

**x = sqrt(float)**

Returns the square root of *float*.

**string = strbuf([string])**

Returns a new non-atomic string that is either zero length, or, if a string argument is given, is initialised with characters copied from that string. This is the only function that produces non-atomic strings. All other operations that produce strings make atomic (immutable, read-only) strings. Note that a non-atomic string will not reference the same element of a struct as an atomic string of equal value. See also *strcat*().

**string = strcat(string [, int] , string...)**

Copies string(s) onto the end of (or to some integer offset in) a given non-atomic string, extending the non-atomic string as necessary. The first argument must be a non-atomic string (see *strbuf*() above). If the optional *int* argument is given, that offset from the start of the non-atomic string will be the starting point for the placement of the concatenated string data, else the end of the string is used. All the remaining string arguments are used as a source of characters to be copied into the non-atomic string. The (updated) non-atomic string is returned.

**string = string(any)**

Returns a short textual representation of *any*. If *any* is an int or float it is converted as if by a *%d* or *%g* format. If it is a string it is returned directly. Any other type will return its type name surrounded by angle brackets, as in *<struct>*.

**struct = struct([super,] key, value...)**

Returns a new structure. This is the run-time equivalent of the struct literal. If there are an odd number of arguments the first is used as the super of the new struct; it must be a struct. The remaining pairs of arguments are treated as key and value pairs to initialise the structure with; they may be of any type. For example:

```
struct( )
```

returns a new empty struct;

```
struct(anotherStruct)
```

returns a new empty struct which has *anotherStruct* as its super;

```
struct("a", 1, "b", 2)
```

returns a new struct which has two entries *a* and *b* with the values *1* and *2*; and

```
struct(anotherStruct, "a", 1, "b", 2)
```

returns a new struct which has two entries *a* and *b* with the values *1* and *2* and a super of *anotherStruct*.

Note that the super of the new struct is set *after* the assignments of the new elements have been made. Thus the initial elements given as arguments will not affect values in any super struct.

The following two expressions are equivalent:

```
$struct(anotherStruct, "a", 1, "b", 2)
```

```
[struct:anotherStruct, a = 1, b = 2]
```

### **`string = sub(string, string|regexp, string)`**

Sub performs text substitution using regular expressions. It takes the first parameter, matches it against the second parameter and then replaces the matched portion of the string with the third parameter. If the second parameter is a string it is converted to a regular expression as if the `regexp` function had been called. Sub does the replacement once (unlike `gsub`). It returns the new string formed by the replacement. If there is no match this is the original string. The replacement string may contain the special sequence `\&` which is replaced by the string that matched the regular expression. Parenthesized portions of the regular expression may be matched by using `\n` where *n* is a decimal digit. (Remember to use an extra backslash in a literal string to get a single backslash. For example `"\\&"`).

### **`current = super(struct [, replacement])`**

Returns the current super struct of *struct*, and, if *replacement* is supplied, sets it to a new value. If *replacement* is NULL any current super struct reference is cleared (that is, after this *struct* will have no super).

### **`int = system(string)`**

Executes a new process, specified as a shell command line using the local system's command interpreter, and returns an integer result code once the process completes (usually zero indicates normal successful completion).

This will block while the process runs, but will allow thread switching while blocked.

### **`x = tan(angle)`**

Returns the tangent of *angle* (a float interpreted in radians).

**exec = thread(callable, args...)**

Creates a new ICI thread and calls *callable* (typically a function or method) with *args* in the new ICI execution context in that thread. Returns an execution context object (“exec”). When the thread terminates (by returning from the called function) this object is woken up with *wakeup()*.

**string = tochar(int)**

Returns a one character string made from the character code specified by *int*.

**int = toint(string)**

Returns the character code of the first character of *string*.

**any = tokenobj(file)**

*tokenobj* returns the object associated with an immediately proceeding call to *parsetoken()* on the given *file* in where *parsetoken()* returned one of the values: *name*, *int*, *float*, *regexp*, or *string* (in other cases it will return NULL). It can be called any number of times until some other I/O operation is done on the file.

**any = top(array [, int])**

Returns the last element of *array* (that is, the top of stack). Or, if *int* is supplied, objects from deep in the stack found by adding *int* to the index of the last element. Thus:

*top(a, 0)*

and

*top(a)*

are equivalent, while

*top(a, -1)*

returns the second last element of the array. Returns NULL if the access is beyond the limits of the array.

**int = trace(string)**

Enables diagnostic tracing of internal interpreter activity or program flow. The *string* consists of space separated option words. There is a global enable/disable flag for tracing, and if enabled, a number of sub-flags indicating what should be traced. Trace output is printed to the interpreter’s standard error output. The options are interpreted as follows:

<i>lexer</i>	Flags tracing of every character read by the lexical analyser.
<i>expr</i>	### To be completed (and checked in source).
<i>calls</i>	###
<i>funcs</i>	###
<i>all</i>	###
<i>mem</i>	###



<i>src</i>	###
<i>gc</i>	###
<i>none</i>	###
<i>off</i>	###
<i>on</i>	###

**string = typeof(any)**

Returns the type name (a string) of *any*. See the section on types above for the possible type names.

**string = version()**

Returns a version string of the form.

```
@(#)ICI 4.0.0 config-file build-date config-str (opts...)
```

For example:

```
@(#)ICI 4.0.0, conf-w32.h, Feb 22 2002, Microsoft Win32  
platforms (math trace system pipes sockets dir dload  
startupfile debugging )
```

**array = vstack([int])**

With no arguments, returns a copy of the call stack of the current program at the time of the call. This is an array of the successive outer scope structures. The last element of the array is the current innermost scope structure, the second last is the innermost scope structure of the caller, etc.

With an integer argument, returns the scope structure from that many callers back. Zero is the current scope, one is the caller etc. This is generally more efficient, as it avoids the array copy of the first form.

This can be used both for stack tracebacks, and to discover the value of a particular variable in the callers context (in the way that, say, *getline()* uses the value of *stdin* in the callers context).

**wakeup(any)**

Wakes up all ICI threads that are waiting for *any* (and thus allow them to re-evaluate their wait expression).



---

ICI uses Philip Hazel's PCRE (Perl-compatible regular expressions) package. The following is extracted from the file `pcre.3.txt` included with the PCRE distribution. This document is intended to be used with the PCRE C functions and makes reference to a number of constants that may be used as option specifiers to the C functions (all such constants are prefixed with the string "PCRE_"). These constants are not available in the ICI interface at time of writing although the `regex()` function does allow a numeric option specific to be passed.

The syntax and semantics of the regular expressions supported by PCRE are described below. Regular expressions are also described in the Perl documentation and in a number of other books, some of which have copious examples. Jeffrey Friedl's "Mastering Regular Expressions", published by O'Reilly (ISBN 1-56592-257-3), covers them in great detail. The description here is intended as reference documentation.

---

### *Regular expression syntax*

A regular expression is a pattern that is matched against a subject string from left to right. Most characters stand for themselves in a pattern, and match the corresponding characters in the subject. As a trivial example, the pattern

The quick brown fox

matches a portion of a subject string that is identical to itself. The power of regular expressions comes from the ability to include alternatives and repetitions in the pattern. These are encoded in the pattern by the use of meta-characters, which do not stand for themselves but instead are interpreted in some special way.

There are two different sets of meta-characters: those that are recognized anywhere in the pattern except within square brackets, and those that are recognized in square brackets. Outside square brackets, the meta-characters are as follows:

- |                 |                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>\</code>  | general escape character with several uses           |
| <code>^</code>  | assert start of subject (or line, in multiline mode) |
| <code>\$</code> | assert end of subject (or line, in multiline mode)   |

.	match any character except newline (by default)
[	start character class definition
	start of alternative branch
(	start subpattern
)	end subpattern
?	extends the meaning of ( also 0 or 1 quantifier also quantifier minimizer
*	0 or more quantifier +1 or more quantifier
{	start min/max quantifier

Part of a pattern that is in square brackets is called a “character class”. In a character class the only meta-characters are:

\	general escape character
^	negate the class, but only if the first character
-	indicates character range
]	terminates the character class

The following sections describe the use of each of the meta-characters.

---

## *Backslash*

The backslash character has several uses. Firstly, if it is followed by a non-alphameric character, it takes away any special meaning that character may have. This use of backslash as an escape character applies both inside and outside character classes.

For example, if you want to match a “*” character, you write “*” in the pattern. This applies whether or not the following character would otherwise be interpreted as a meta-character, so it is always safe to precede a non-alphameric with “\” to specify that it stands for itself. In particular, if you want to match a backslash, you write “\\”.

If a pattern is compiled with the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option, whitespace in the pattern (other than in a character class) and characters between a “#” outside a character class and the next newline character are ignored. An escaping backslash can be used to include a whitespace or “#” character as part of the pattern.

A second use of backslash provides a way of encoding non-printing characters in patterns in a visible manner. There is no restriction on the appearance of non-printing characters, apart from the binary zero that terminates a pattern, but when a pattern is being prepared by text editing, it is usually easier to use one of the following escape sequences than the binary character it represents:

\a	alarm, that is, the BEL character (hex 07)
\cx	“control-x”, where x is any character
\e	escape (hex 1B)

---

<b>\f</b>	formfeed (hex 0C)
<b>\n</b>	newline (hex 0A)
<b>\r</b>	carriage return (hex 0D)
<b>\t</b>	tab (hex 09)
<b>\xhh</b>	character with hex code hh
<b>\ddd</b>	character with octal code ddd, or backreference

The precise effect of “\cx” is as follows: if “x” is a lower case letter, it is converted to upper case. Then bit 6 of the character (hex 40) is inverted. Thus “\cz” becomes hex 1A, but “\c{” becomes hex 3B, while “\c;” becomes hex 7B.

After “\x”, up to two hexadecimal digits are read (letters can be in upper or lower case).

After “\0” up to two further octal digits are read. In both cases, if there are fewer than two digits, just those that are present are used. Thus the sequence “\0x\07” specifies two binary zeros followed by a BEL character. Make sure you supply two digits after the initial zero if the character that follows is itself an octal digit.

The handling of a backslash followed by a digit other than 0 is complicated. Outside a character class, PCRE reads it and any following digits as a decimal number. If the number is less than 10, or if there have been at least that many previous capturing left parentheses in the expression, the entire sequence is taken as a back reference. A description of how this works is given later, following the discussion of parenthesized subpatterns.

Inside a character class, or if the decimal number is greater than 9 and there have not been that many capturing subpatterns, PCRE re-reads up to three octal digits following the backslash, and generates a single byte from the least significant 8 bits of the value. Any subsequent digits stand for themselves. For example:

<b>\040</b>	is another way of writing a space
<b>\40</b>	is the same, provided there are fewer than 40 previous capturing subpatterns
<b>\7</b>	is always a back reference
<b>\11</b>	might be a back reference, or another way of writing a tab
<b>\011</b>	is always a tab
<b>\0113</b>	is a tab followed by the character “3”
<b>\113</b>	is the character with octal code 113 (since there can be no more than 99 back references)
<b>\377</b>	is a byte consisting entirely of 1 bits
<b>\81</b>	is either a back reference, or a binary zero followed by the two characters “8” and “1”

Note that octal values of 100 or greater must not be introduced by a leading zero, because no more than three octal digits are ever read.

All the sequences that define a single byte value can be used both inside and outside character classes. In addition, inside a character class, the sequence “\b” is interpreted as the backspace character (hex 08). Outside a character class it has a different meaning (see below).

The third use of backslash is for specifying generic character types:

<b>\d</b>	any decimal digit
-----------	-------------------

<b>\D</b>	any character that is not a decimal digit
<b>\s</b>	any whitespace character
<b>\S</b>	any character that is not a whitespace character
<b>\w</b>	any “word” character
<b>\W</b>	any “non-word” character

Each pair of escape sequences partitions the complete set of characters into two disjoint sets. Any given character matches one, and only one, of each pair.

A “word” character is any letter or digit or the underscore character, that is, any character which can be part of a Perl “word”. The definition of letters and digits is controlled by PCRE’s character tables, and may vary if locale-specific matching is taking place (see “Locale support” above). For example, in the “fr” (French) locale, some character codes greater than 128 are used for accented letters, and these are matched by `\w`.

These character type sequences can appear both inside and outside character classes. They each match one character of the appropriate type. If the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, all of them fail, since there is no character to match.

The fourth use of backslash is for certain simple assertions. An assertion specifies a condition that has to be met at a particular point in a match, without consuming any characters from the subject string. The use of subpatterns for more complicated assertions is described below. The backslashed assertions are

<b>\b</b>	word boundary
<b>\B</b>	not a word boundary
<b>\A</b>	start of subject (independent of multiline mode)
<b>\Z</b>	end of subject or newline at end (independent of multiline mode)
<b>\z</b>	end of subject (independent of multiline mode)

These assertions may not appear in character classes (but note that “`\b`” has a different meaning, namely the backspace character, inside a character class).

A word boundary is a position in the subject string where the current character and the previous character do not both match `\w` or `\W` (i.e. one matches `\w` and the other matches `\W`), or the start or end of the string if the first or last character matches `\w`, respectively.

The `\A`, `\Z`, and `\z` assertions differ from the traditional circumflex and dollar (described below) in that they only ever match at the very start and end of the subject string, whatever options are set. They are not affected by the `PCRE_NOTBOL` or `PCRE_NOTEOL` options. If the startoffset argument of `pcre_exec()` is non-zero, `\A` can never match. The difference between `\Z` and `\z` is that `\Z` matches before a newline that is the last character of the string as well as at the end of the string, whereas `\z` matches only at the end.

---

### *Circumflex and dollar*

Outside a character class, in the default matching mode, the circumflex character is an assertion which is true only if the current matching point is at the start of the subject string. If the startoffset argument of `pcre_exec()` is non-zero, circumflex can never match. Inside a character class, circumflex has an entirely different meaning (see below).

Circumflex need not be the first character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the first thing in each alternative in which it appears if the pattern is ever to match that branch. If all possible alternatives start with a circumflex, that is, if the pattern is constrained to match only at the start of the subject, it is said to be an “anchored” pattern. (There are also other constructs that can cause a pattern to be anchored.)

A dollar character is an assertion which is true only if the current matching point is at the end of the subject string, or immediately before a newline character that is the last character in the string (by default). Dollar need not be the last character of the pattern if a number of alternatives are involved, but it should be the last item in any branch in which it appears. Dollar has no special meaning in a character class.

The meaning of dollar can be changed so that it matches only at the very end of the string, by setting the `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` option at compile or matching time. This does not affect the `\Z` assertion.

The meanings of the circumflex and dollar characters are changed if the `PCRE_MULTILINE` option is set. When this is the case, they match immediately after and immediately before an internal “`\n`” character, respectively, in addition to matching at the start and end of the subject string. For example, the pattern `/^abc$/` matches the subject string “`defnabc`” in multiline mode, but not otherwise. Consequently, patterns that are anchored in single line mode because all branches start with “`^`” are not anchored in multiline mode, and a match for circumflex is possible when the `startoffset` argument of `pcre_exec()` is non-zero. The `PCRE_DOLLAR_ENDONLY` option is ignored if `PCRE_MULTILINE` is set.

Note that the sequences `\A`, `\Z`, and `\z` can be used to match the start and end of the subject in both modes, and if all branches of a pattern start with `\A` it is always anchored, whether `PCRE_MULTILINE` is set or not.

---

### *Full stop (period,dot)*

Outside a character class, a dot in the pattern matches any one character in the subject, including a non-printing character, but not (by default) newline. If the `PCRE_DOTALL` option is set, then dots match newlines as well. The handling of dot is entirely independent of the handling of circumflex and dollar, the only relationship being that they both involve newline characters. Dot has no special meaning in a character class.

---

### *Square brackets*

An opening square bracket introduces a character class, terminated by a closing square bracket. A closing square bracket on its own is not special. If a closing square bracket is required as a member of the class, it should be the first data character in the class (after an initial circumflex, if present) or escaped with a backslash.

A character class matches a single character in the subject; the character must be in the set of characters defined by the class, unless the first character in the class is a circumflex, in which case the subject character must not be in the set defined by the class. If a circumflex is actually required as a member of the class, ensure it is not the first character, or escape it with a backslash.

For example, the character class `[aeiou]` matches any lower case vowel, while `[^aeiou]` matches any character that is not a lower case vowel. Note that a circumflex is just a convenient notation

for specifying the characters which are in the class by enumerating those that are not. It is not an assertion: it still consumes a character from the subject string, and fails if the current pointer is at the end of the string.

When caseless matching is set, any letters in a class represent both their upper case and lower case versions, so for example, a caseless `[aeiou]` matches “A” as well as “a”, and a caseless `[^aeiou]` does not match “A”, whereas a careful version would.

The newline character is never treated in any special way in character classes, whatever the setting of the `PCRE_DOTALL` or `PCRE_MULTILINE` options is. A class such as `[^a]` will always match a newline.

The minus (hyphen) character can be used to specify a range of characters in a character class. For example, `[d-m]` matches any letter between d and m, inclusive. If a minus character is required in a class, it must be escaped with a backslash or appear in a position where it cannot be interpreted as indicating a range, typically as the first or last character in the class.

It is not possible to have the literal character “]” as the end character of a range. A pattern such as `[W-]46]` is interpreted as a class of two characters (“W” and “-”) followed by a literal string “46]”, so it would match “W46]” or “-46]”. However, if the “]” is escaped with a backslash it is interpreted as the end of range, so `[W-\\]46]` is interpreted as a single class containing a range followed by two separate characters. The octal or hexadecimal representation of “]” can also be used to end a range.

Ranges operate in ASCII collating sequence. They can also be used for characters specified numerically, for example `[\\000-\\037]`. If a range that includes letters is used when caseless matching is set, it matches the letters in either case. For example, `[W-c]` is equivalent to `[\\[\\^_`wxyzabc]`, matched caselessly, and if character tables for the “fr” locale are in use, `[\\xc8-\\xcb]` matches accented E characters in both cases.

The character types `\\d`, `\\D`, `\\s`, `\\S`, `\\w`, and `\\W` may also appear in a character class, and add the characters that they match to the class. For example, `[\\dABCDEF]` matches any hexadecimal digit. A circumflex can conveniently be used with the upper case character types to specify a more restricted set of characters than the matching lower case type. For example, the class `^[\\W_]`  matches any letter or digit, but not underscore.

All non-alphameric characters other than `\\`, `-`, `^` (at the start) and the terminating `]` are non-special in character classes, but it does no harm if they are escaped.

---

### *Vertical bar*

Vertical bar characters are used to separate alternative patterns. For example, the pattern

```
gilbert|sullivan
```

matches either “gilbert” or “sullivan”. Any number of alternatives may appear, and an empty alternative is permitted (matching the empty string). The matching process tries each alternative in turn, from left to right, and the first one that succeeds is used. If the alternatives are within a subpattern (defined below), “succeeds” means matching the rest of the main pattern as well as the alternative in the subpattern.



---

## *Internal option settings*

The settings of PCRE_CASELESS, PCRE_MULTILINE, PCRE_DOTALL, and PCRE_EXTENDED can be changed from within the pattern by a sequence of Perl option letters enclosed between “(?” and “)”. The option letters are

<b>i</b>	for PCRE_CASELESS
<b>m</b>	for PCRE_MULTILINE
<b>s</b>	for PCRE_DOTALL
<b>x</b>	for PCRE_EXTENDED

For example, (?im) sets caseless, multiline matching. It is also possible to unset these options by preceding the letter with a hyphen, and a combined setting and unsetting such as (?im-sx), which sets PCRE_CASELESS and PCRE_MULTILINE while unsetting PCRE_DOTALL and PCRE_EXTENDED, is also permitted. If a letter appears both before and after the hyphen, the option is unset.

The scope of these option changes depends on where in the pattern the setting occurs. For settings that are outside any subpattern (defined below), the effect is the same as if the options were set or unset at the start of matching. The following patterns all behave in exactly the same way:

```
(?i)abc    a(?i)bc    ab(?i)c    abc(?i)
```

which in turn is the same as compiling the pattern abc with PCRE_CASELESS set. In other words, such “top level” settings apply to the whole pattern (unless there are other changes inside subpatterns). If there is more than one setting of the same option at top level, the rightmost setting is used.

If an option change occurs inside a subpattern, the effect is different. This is a change of behaviour in Perl 5.005. An option change inside a subpattern affects only that part of the subpattern that follows it, so

```
(a(?i)b)c
```

matches abc and aBc and no other strings (assuming PCRE_CASELESS is not used). By this means, options can be made to have different settings in different parts of the pattern. Any changes made in one alternative do carry on into subsequent branches within the same subpattern. For example,

```
(a(?i)b|c)
```

matches “ab”, “aB”, “c”, and “C”, even though when matching “C” the first branch is abandoned before the option setting. This is because the effects of option settings happen at compile time. There would be some very weird behaviour otherwise.

The PCRE-specific options PCRE_UNGREEDY and PCRE_EXTRA can be changed in the same way as the Perl-compatible options by using the characters U and X respectively. The (?X) flag setting is special in that it must always occur earlier in the pattern than any of the additional features it turns on, even when it is at top level. It is best put at the start.

---

## *Subpatterns*

Subpatterns are delimited by parentheses (round brackets), which can be nested. Marking part of a pattern as a subpattern does two things:

1. It localizes a set of alternatives. For example, the pattern

```
cat(aract|erpillar|)
```

matches one of the words “cat”, “cataract”, or “caterpillar”. Without the parentheses, it would match “cataract”, “erpillar” or the empty string.

2. It sets up the subpattern as a capturing subpattern (as defined above). When the whole pattern matches, that portion of the subject string that matched the subpattern is passed back to the caller via the ovector argument of `pcre_exec()`. Opening parentheses are counted from left to right (starting from 1) to obtain the numbers of the capturing subpatterns.

For example, if the string “the red king” is matched against the pattern

```
the ((red|white) (king|queen))
```

the captured substrings are “red king”, “red”, and “king”, and are numbered 1, 2, and 3.

The fact that plain parentheses fulfil two functions is not always helpful. There are often times when a grouping subpattern is required without a capturing requirement. If an opening parenthesis is followed by “?:”, the subpattern does not do any capturing, and is not counted when computing the number of any subsequent capturing subpatterns. For example, if the string “the white queen” is matched against the pattern

```
the ((?:red|white) (king|queen))
```

the captured substrings are “white queen” and “queen”, and are numbered 1 and 2. The maximum number of captured substrings is 99, and the maximum number of all subpatterns, both capturing and non-capturing, is 200.

As a convenient shorthand, if any option settings are required at the start of a non-capturing subpattern, the option letters may appear between the “?” and the “:”. Thus the two patterns

```
(?i:saturday|sunday)
```

```
(?:(?i)saturday|sunday)
```

match exactly the same set of strings. Because alternative branches are tried from left to right, and options are not reset until the end of the subpattern is reached, an option setting in one branch does affect subsequent branches, so the above patterns match “SUNDAY” as well as “Saturday”.

---

## *Repetition*

Repetition is specified by quantifiers, which can follow any of the following items:

- a single character, possibly escaped
- the `.` metacharacter

- a character class
- a back reference (see next section)
- a parenthesized subpattern (unless it is an assertion - see below)

The general repetition quantifier specifies a minimum and maximum number of permitted matches, by giving the two numbers in curly brackets (braces), separated by a comma. The numbers must be less than 65536, and the first must be less than or equal to the second. For example:

```
z{2,4}
```

matches “zz”, “zzz”, or “zzzz”. A closing brace on its own is not a special character. If the second number is omitted, but the comma is present, there is no upper limit; if the second number and the comma are both omitted, the quantifier specifies an exact number of required matches. Thus

```
[aeiou]{3,}
```

matches at least 3 successive vowels, but may match many more, while

```
\d{8}
```

matches exactly 8 digits. An opening curly bracket that appears in a position where a quantifier is not allowed, or one that does not match the syntax of a quantifier, is taken as a literal character. For example, {,6} is not a quantifier, but a literal string of four characters.

The quantifier {0} is permitted, causing the expression to behave as if the previous item and the quantifier were not present.

For convenience (and historical compatibility) the three most common quantifiers have single-character abbreviations:

- * is equivalent to {0,}
- + is equivalent to {1,}
- ? is equivalent to {0,1}

It is possible to construct infinite loops by following a subpattern that can match no characters with a quantifier that has no upper limit, for example:

```
(a?)*
```

Earlier versions of Perl and PCRE used to give an error at compile time for such patterns. However, because there are cases where this can be useful, such patterns are now accepted, but if any repetition of the subpattern does in fact match no characters, the loop is forcibly broken.

By default, the quantifiers are “greedy”, that is, they match as much as possible (up to the maximum number of permitted times), without causing the rest of the pattern to fail. The classic example of where this gives problems is in trying to match comments in C programs. These appear between the sequences /* and */ and within the sequence, individual * and / characters may appear. An attempt to match C comments by applying the pattern

```
/\*. *\*/
```

to the string

```
/* first command */ not comment /* second comment */
```

fails, because it matches the entire string due to the greediness of the `.*` item.

However, if a quantifier is followed by a question mark, then it ceases to be greedy, and instead matches the minimum number of times possible, so the pattern

```
/\*.*?\*/
```

does the right thing with the C comments. The meaning of the various quantifiers is not otherwise changed, just the preferred number of matches. Do not confuse this use of question mark with its use as a quantifier in its own right. Because it has two uses, it can sometimes appear doubled, as in

```
\d??\d
```

which matches one digit by preference, but can match two if that is the only way the rest of the pattern matches.

If the `PCRE_UNGREEDY` option is set (an option which is not available in Perl) then the quantifiers are not greedy by default, but individual ones can be made greedy by following them with a question mark. In other words, it inverts the default behaviour.

When a parenthesized subpattern is quantified with a minimum repeat count that is greater than 1 or with a limited maximum, more store is required for the compiled pattern, in proportion to the size of the minimum or maximum.

If a pattern starts with `.*` or `.{0,}` and the `PCRE_DOTALL` option (equivalent to Perl's `/s`) is set, thus allowing the `.` to match newlines, then the pattern is implicitly anchored, because whatever follows will be tried against every character position in the subject string, so there is no point in retrying the overall match at any position after the first. PCRE treats such a pattern as though it were preceded by `\A`. In cases where it is known that the subject string contains no newlines, it is worth setting `PCRE_DOTALL` when the pattern begins with `.*` in order to obtain this optimization, or alternatively using `^` to indicate anchoring explicitly.

When a capturing subpattern is repeated, the value captured is the substring that matched the final iteration. For example, after

```
(tweedle[dume]{3}\s*)+
```

has matched “tweedledum tweedledee” the value of the captured substring is “tweedledee”.

However, if there are nested capturing subpatterns, the corresponding captured values may have been set in previous iterations. For example, after

```
/(a|(b))+/
```

matches “aba” the value of the second captured substring is “b”.

---

## *Back references*

Outside a character class, a backslash followed by a digit greater than 0 (and possibly further digits) is a back reference to a capturing subpattern earlier (i.e. to its left) in the pattern, provided there have been that many previous capturing left parentheses.

However, if the decimal number following the backslash is less than 10, it is always taken as a back reference, and causes an error only if there are not that many capturing left parentheses in the entire pattern. In other words, the parentheses that are referenced need not be to the left of

the reference for numbers less than 10. See the section entitled “Backslash” above for further details of the handling of digits following a backslash.

A back reference matches whatever actually matched the capturing subpattern in the current subject string, rather than anything matching the subpattern itself. So the pattern

```
(sens|respons)e and \libility
```

matches “sense and sensibility” and “response and responsibility”, but not “sense and responsibility”. If careful matching is in force at the time of the back reference, then the case of letters is relevant. For example,

```
((?i)rah)\s+\1
```

matches “rah rah” and “RAH RAH”, but not “RAH rah”, even though the original capturing subpattern is matched caselessly.

There may be more than one back reference to the same subpattern. If a subpattern has not actually been used in a particular match, then any back references to it always fail. For example, the pattern

```
(a|(bc))\2
```

always fails if it starts to match “a” rather than “bc”. Because there may be up to 99 back references, all digits following the backslash are taken as part of a potential back reference number. If the pattern continues with a digit character, then some delimiter must be used to terminate the back reference. If the PCRE_EXTENDED option is set, this can be whitespace. Otherwise an empty comment can be used.

A back reference that occurs inside the parentheses to which it refers fails when the subpattern is first used, so, for example, (a\1) never matches. However, such references can be useful inside repeated subpatterns. For example, the pattern

```
(a|b\1)+
```

matches any number of “a”s and also “aba”, “ababaa” etc. At each iteration of the subpattern, the back reference matches the character string corresponding to the previous iteration. In order for this to work, the pattern must be such that the first iteration does not need to match the back reference. This can be done using alternation, as in the example above, or by a quantifier with a minimum of zero.

---

## *Assertions*

An assertion is a test on the characters following or preceding the current matching point that does not actually consume any characters. The simple assertions coded as \b, \B, \A, \Z, \z, ^ and \$ are described above. More complicated assertions are coded as subpatterns. There are two kinds: those that look ahead of the current position in the subject string, and those that look behind it.

An assertion subpattern is matched in the normal way, except that it does not cause the current matching position to be changed. Lookahead assertions start with (?= for positive assertions and (?! for negative assertions. For example,

```
\w+(?=; )
```

matches a word followed by a semicolon, but does not include the semicolon in the match, and

```
foo(?!bar)
```

matches any occurrence of “foo” that is not followed by “bar”. Note that the apparently similar pattern

```
(?!foo)bar
```

does not find an occurrence of “bar” that is preceded by something other than “foo”; it finds any occurrence of “bar” whatsoever, because the assertion `(?!foo)` is always true when the next three characters are “bar”. A lookbehind assertion is needed to achieve this effect.

Look-behind assertions start with `(?<=` for positive assertions and `(?<!` for negative assertions. For example,

```
(?<!foo)bar
```

does find an occurrence of “bar” that is not preceded by “foo”. The contents of a lookbehind assertion are restricted such that all the strings it matches must have a fixed length. However, if there are several alternatives, they do not all have to have the same fixed length. Thus

```
(?<=bullock|donkey)
```

is permitted, but

```
(?<!dogs?|cats?)
```

causes an error at compile time. Branches that match different length strings are permitted only at the top level of a lookbehind assertion. This is an extension compared with Perl 5.005, which requires all branches to match the same length of string. An assertion such as

```
(?<=ab(c|de))
```

is not permitted, because its single top-level branch can match two different lengths, but it is acceptable if rewritten to use two top-level branches:

```
(?<=abc|abde)
```

The implementation of lookbehind assertions is, for each alternative, to temporarily move the current position back by the fixed width and then try to match. If there are insufficient characters before the current position, the match is deemed to fail. Lookbehinds in conjunction with once-only subpatterns can be particularly useful for matching at the ends of strings; an example is given at the end of the section on once-only subpatterns.

Several assertions (of any sort) may occur in succession. For example,

```
(?<=\d{3})(?!999)foo
```

matches “foo” preceded by three digits that are not “999”. Notice that each of the assertions is applied independently at the same point in the subject string. First there is a check that the previous three characters are all digits, then there is a check that the same three characters are not “999”. This pattern does not match “foo” preceded by six characters, the first of which are digits and the last three of which are not “999”. For example, it doesn’t match “123abcfoo”. A pattern to do that is

```
(?<=\d{3})...)(?!999)foo
```

This time the first assertion looks at the preceding six characters, checking that the first three are digits, and then the second assertion checks that the preceding three characters are not “999”.

Assertions can be nested in any combination. For example,

```
(?<=(?!foo)bar)baz
```

matches an occurrence of “baz” that is preceded by “bar” which in turn is not preceded by “foo”, while

```
(?<=\d{3})(?!999)\.foo
```

is another pattern which matches “foo” preceded by three digits and any three characters that are not “999”.

Assertion subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns, and may not be repeated, because it makes no sense to assert the same thing several times. If any kind of assertion contains capturing subpatterns within it, these are counted for the purposes of numbering the capturing subpatterns in the whole pattern. However, substring capturing is carried out only for positive assertions, because it does not make sense for negative assertions.

Assertions count towards the maximum of 200 parenthesized subpatterns.

---

### *Once-only subpatterns*

With both maximizing and minimizing repetition, failure of what follows normally causes the repeated item to be re-evaluated to see if a different number of repeats allows the rest of the pattern to match. Sometimes it is useful to prevent this, either to change the nature of the match, or to cause it fail earlier than it otherwise might, when the author of the pattern knows there is no point in carrying on.

Consider, for example, the pattern `\d+foo` when applied to the subject line

```
123456bar
```

After matching all 6 digits and then failing to match “foo”, the normal action of the matcher is to try again with only 5 digits matching the `\d+` item, and then with 4, and so on, before ultimately failing. Once-only subpatterns provide the means for specifying that once a portion of the pattern has matched, it is not to be re-evaluated in this way, so the matcher would give up immediately on failing to match “foo” the first time. The notation is another kind of special parenthesis, starting with `(?>` as in this example:

```
(?>\d+)bar
```

This kind of parenthesis “locks up” the part of the pattern it contains once it has matched, and a failure further into the pattern is prevented from backtracking into it. Backtracking past it to previous items, however, works as normal.

An alternative description is that a subpattern of this type matches the string of characters that an identical standalone pattern would match, if anchored at the current point in the subject string.

Once-only subpatterns are not capturing subpatterns. Simple cases such as the above example can be thought of as a maximizing repeat that must swallow everything it can. So, while both

`\d+` and `\d+?` are prepared to adjust the number of digits they match in order to make the rest of the pattern match, `(?>\d+)` can only match an entire sequence of digits.

This construction can of course contain arbitrarily complicated subpatterns, and it can be nested.

Once-only subpatterns can be used in conjunction with look-behind assertions to specify efficient matching at the end of the subject string. Consider a simple pattern such as

```
abcd$
```

when applied to a long string which does not match it. Because matching proceeds from left to right, PCRE will look for each “a” in the subject and then see if what follows matches the rest of the pattern. If the pattern is specified as

```
^.*abcd$
```

then the initial `.*` matches the entire string at first, but when this fails, it backtracks to match all but the last character, then all but the last two characters, and so on. Once again the search for “a” covers the entire string, from right to left, so we are no better off. However, if the pattern is written as

```
^(?>.*)(?<=abcd)
```

then there can be no backtracking for the `.*` item; it can match only the entire string. The subsequent lookbehind assertion does a single test on the last four characters. If it fails, the match fails immediately. For long strings, this approach makes a significant difference to the processing time.

---

### *Conditional subpatterns*

It is possible to cause the matching process to obey a subpattern conditionally or to choose between two alternative subpatterns, depending on the result of an assertion, or whether a previous capturing subpattern matched or not. The two possible forms of conditional subpattern are

```
(?(condition)yes-pattern)
```

```
(?(condition)yes-pattern|no-pattern)
```

If the condition is satisfied, the yes-pattern is used; otherwise the no-pattern (if present) is used. If there are more than two alternatives in the subpattern, a compile-time error occurs.

There are two kinds of condition. If the text between the parentheses consists of a sequence of digits, then the condition is satisfied if the capturing subpattern of that number has previously matched. Consider the following pattern, which contains non-significant white space to make it more readable (assume the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option) and to divide it into three parts for ease of discussion:

```
( \ ( ) ?      [ ^ ( ) ] +      ( ? ( 1 ) \ ) )
```

The first part matches an optional opening parenthesis, and if that character is present, sets it as the first captured substring. The second part matches one or more characters that are not parentheses. The third part is a conditional subpattern that tests whether the first set of parentheses matched or not. If they did, that is, if subject started with an opening parenthesis, the condition is true, and so the yes-pattern is executed and a closing parenthesis is required.



Otherwise, since no-pattern is not present, the subpattern matches nothing. In other words, this pattern matches a sequence of non-parentheses, optionally enclosed in parentheses.

If the condition is not a sequence of digits, it must be an assertion. This may be a positive or negative lookahead or lookbehind assertion. Consider this pattern, again containing non-significant white space, and with the two alternatives on the second line:

```
( ? ( ? = [ ^ a - z ] * [ a - z ] )
      \ d { 2 } [ a - z ] { 3 } - \ d { 2 }      |      \ d { 2 } - \ d { 2 } - \ d { 2 } )
```

The condition is a positive lookahead assertion that matches an optional sequence of non-letters followed by a letter. In other words, it tests for the presence of at least one letter in the subject. If a letter is found, the subject is matched against the first alternative; otherwise it is matched against the second. This pattern matches strings in one of the two forms dd-aaa-dd or dd-dd-dd, where aaa are letters and dd are digits.

---

## Comments

The sequence `(?#` marks the start of a comment which continues up to the next closing parenthesis. Nested parentheses are not permitted. The characters that make up a comment play no part in the pattern matching at all.

If the `PCRE_EXTENDED` option is set, an unescaped `#` character outside a character class introduces a comment that continues up to the next newline character in the pattern.

---

## Performance

Certain items that may appear in patterns are more efficient than others. It is more efficient to use a character class like `[aeiou]` than a set of alternatives such as `(a|e|i|o|u)`. In general, the simplest construction that provides the required behaviour is usually the most efficient. Jeffrey Friedl's book contains a lot of discussion about optimizing regular expressions for efficient performance.

When a pattern begins with `.*` and the `PCRE_DOTALL` option is set, the pattern is implicitly anchored by PCRE, since it can match only at the start of a subject string. However, if `PCRE_DOTALL` is not set, PCRE cannot make this optimization, because the `.` metacharacter does not then match a newline, and if the subject string contains newlines, the pattern may match from the character immediately following one of them instead of from the very start. For example, the pattern

```
( .* ) second
```

matches the subject "first\nand second" (where `\n` stands for a newline character) with the first captured substring being "and". In order to do this, PCRE has to retry the match starting after every newline in the subject.

If you are using such a pattern with subject strings that do not contain newlines, the best performance is obtained by setting `PCRE_DOTALL`, or starting the pattern with `^.*` to indicate explicit anchoring. That saves PCRE from having to scan along the subject looking for a newline to restart at.

Beware of patterns that contain nested indefinite repeats. These can take a long time to run when applied to a string that does not match. Consider the pattern fragment

`\(a+)*`

This can match “aaaa” in 33 different ways, and this number increases very rapidly as the string gets longer. (The `*` repeat can match 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 times, and for each of those cases other than 0, the `+` repeats can match different numbers of times.) When the remainder of the pattern is such that the entire match is going to fail, PCRE has in principle to try every possible variation, and this can take an extremely long time.

An optimization catches some of the more simple cases such as

`(a+)*b`

where a literal character follows. Before embarking on the standard matching procedure, PCRE checks that there is a “b” later in the subject string, and if there is not, it fails the match immediately. However, when there is no following literal this optimization cannot be used. You can see the difference by comparing the behaviour of

`(a+)*\d`

with the pattern above. The former gives a failure almost instantly when applied to a whole line of “a” characters, whereas the latter takes an appreciable time with strings longer than about 20 characters.

---

### *Author*

Philip Hazel <ph10@cam.ac.uk>  
University Computing Service,  
New Museums Site,  
Cambridge CB2 3QG, England.  
Phone: +44 1223 334714  
Last updated: 29 July 1999  
Copyright (c) 1997-1999 University of Cambridge.

---

# Interfacing with C and C++

---

There are several levels at which the ICI interpreter can interface with C and C++ code. This chapter gives a collection of universal rules, then addresses common tasks. Each task can be considered in isolation to alleviate the reader from details beyond their current needs. Finally, both a summary and detailed description of ICI's C API is given.

The reader is expected to be a C/C++ programmer.

---

## Universal rules and conventions

### Include files and libraries

On most systems ICI is built as a dynamically loading library. It can be linked with statically if required. However for this description I will assume the normal case of dynamic loading.

To compile and run with ICI you will need, as a minimum:

<i>ici.h</i>	The ICI include file. Include this as necessary. This file is built specifically for each platform from ICI's internal include files.
<i>icistr-setup.h</i>	A utility include file to assist in defining ICI strings. See <i>Referring to ICI strings from C</i> below.
<i>ici4.{a,lib}</i>	The library file containing the linkage to the dynamically loading library (or the static library if not using dynamic loading). (Suffixes vary with OS.) Link against this when building your program.
<i>ici4.{so,dll}</i>	The dynamic loading library. (Suffixes vary with OS.) Should be somewhere where it will be found at run time.
<i>ici4core.ici, ici4core{1,2,3}.ici</i>	Core language features written in ICI. These need to be somewhere ICI will find them at run time.

If you are writing modules that run from ICI, you will also want an ICI top level command:

*ici, ici.exe, or wici.exe*

ICI command level executable. These just do argument parsing and invocation of the interpreter on supplied file arguments.

In broad terms ICI is either used as an adjunct to another application, or as the main program with specific custom modules providing special functionality. Most of what is described in this section is common to both.

### **The nature of ICI objects**

ICI objects are structures that have a common 32 bit header (since version 4; in previous versions it was a 64 bit header). Pointers to objects are declared as either *object_t **, which is the type of the header, or a pointer to the particular structure (for example, *string_t **), depending on the circumstances of each piece of code, and depending whether the real type is known at that point. The macro *objof()* is often used to demote to a generic object pointer -- it is just a cast to *object_t **. Most types define a similar macro to promote to their specific type, as well as a macro such as *isstring()* or *isstruct()* to test if a particular pointer points to an object of the given type. However, there is no particular requirement to use these macros. They are just casts and simple tests.

### **Garbage collection, *ici_incref()* and *ici_decref()***

ICI objects are garbage collected. Garbage collection can occur on any attempt to allocate memory using ICI's allocation routines. This is fairly often. Garbage collection has the effect of freeing any objects that the garbage collector thinks are not being usefully referenced. Failing to obey the rules associated with garbage collection can be disastrous and hard to debug. But the rules are fairly simple.

The ICI object header includes a *small* reference count field. This is a count of additional references to the object that would otherwise be invisible to the garbage collector. For example, if your C code keeps a global static pointer to an object, the garbage collector would not be aware of that reference, and might free the object leaving you with an invalid pointer. So you must account for the reference by incrementing the reference count. However, references to the object from other ICI objects are visible to the garbage collector, so you do not need to account for these.

The macros *ici_incref()* and *ici_decref()* are used to increment and decrement reference counts. Note that the range of reference counts is quite small. Their frequency of use is expected to be in relationship to the number of actual instances of C variables that simultaneously refer to the same object.

In practice, many calls to *ici_incref()* and *ici_decref()* can be avoided because objects are known to be referenced by other things. For example, when coding a function called from ICI, the objects that are passed as arguments are known to be referenced from the ICI operand stack, which is referenced by the current execution context, which has a reference count as long as it is running.

### **The error return convention**

When coding functions that are called by the ICI interpreter, a simple mechanism is used for all error returns. Each function will have some return value to indicate an error (commonly 0 is success, 1 is an error, or for functions that return a pointer, NULL will probably be the error indicator). In any case, the return value will only imply a boolean indicating that an error has occurred. The nature of the error *must* have been set before return by setting the global character pointer *ici_error* to a short human readable string revealing what happened.

Note, however, that *only* the originator of an error condition should set *ici_error*. If you call another function that uses the error return convention, and it returns a failure, you must simply clean up your immediate situation (such as any required *ici_decref()* calls) and return your failure indication in turn. For example, the *ici_alloc()* function obeys the convention. Thus we might see the fragment:

```
if ((p = ici_alloc(sizeof(mytype)) == NULL)
    return 1;
```

Now, in setting and returning an error, your code will be losing control and must be concerned about the memory that you set the *ici_error* variable to point to. Simple static strings are, of course, of no concern. For example:

```
if (that_failed)
{
    ici_error = "failed to do that";
    return 1;
}
```

If you need to format a string (say with *sprintf*) you can avoid the necessity of a permanently allocated buffer by using a generic growable buffer provided by ICI. The buffer is pointed to by *ici_buf* and *always* has room for at least 120 characters. Thus we might see:

```
if (v > 256)
{
    sprintf(ici_buf, "%d set but 256 is limit", v);
    ici_error = ici_buf;
}
```

If the size of the generated message is not so limited, the buffer can be checked (or forced) to have a larger size with *ici_chkbuf()*. For example:

```
if (file == NULL)
{
    if (ici_chkbuf(40 + strlen(fname))
        return 1;
    sprintf(ici_buf, "could not open %s", fname);
    ici_error = ici_buf;
    return 1;
}
```

Notice *ici_chkbuf()* could fail, and if so, we return immediately (the error will inevitably be “ran out of memory”). The *40* above is some number clearly larger than the length of the format string.

One final point, which is not specifically to do with error returns, but commonly associated with them, is how to get a short human readable description of an ICI object suitable for diagnostics. The function *ici_objname()* can be used to get a small (guaranteed to fit within a 30 character buffer) diagnostic description of an object. For example:

```
{
    char        n1[30];
    char        n2[30];

    sprintf(ici_buf, "attempt to read %s keyed by %s",
        ici_objname(n1, o),
```

```
        ici_objname(n2, k));  
    ici_error = ici_buf;  
    return 1;  
}
```

### ICI's allocation functions

In general ICI uses the native *malloc()* and *free()* functions for its memory allocation. However, because ICI deals in many small objects, and because it needs to track memory usage to control when to run its mark/sweep garbage collector, ICI has a few allocation functions that you may wish to be aware of.

There are three pairs of matched alloc/free functions. Memory allocated with one must be freed by the matching one. Common to all three is the property that they (try) to track the amount of memory allocated so that they can trigger garbage collections, and they may run the garbage collector before they return.

Two of them (*ici_talloc* / *ici_tfree* and *ici_nalloc* / *ici_nfree*) are designed to handle small objects efficiently (small meaning up to 64 bytes). They allocate small objects densely (no boundary words) out of larger raw allocations from *malloc()* and maintain fast free lists so that most allocations and frees can avoid function calls completely. However, in order to avoid boundary words they both require that the caller tells the free routines how much memory was asked for on the initial alloc. This is fairly easy 95% of the time, but where it can't be managed, you must use the simpler *ici_alloc* / *ici_free* pair. These are completely *malloc()* equivalent, except they handle the garbage collection and have the usual ICI error return convention.

The tracking of memory usage is only relevant to memory the garbage collector has some control over, meaning memory associated with ICI objects (that would get freed if the object was collected). So, technically, these routines should be used for memory associated with objects, and not other allocations. But in practice the division is not strict.

---

### *Common tasks*

#### Writing a simple function that can be called from ICI

This is sometimes done as part of a dynamically loaded extension module, and at other times done in a program that uses ICI as a sub-module. By *simple function* we mean a function that takes and returns values that are directly equivalent to simple C data types.

Transfer from the ICI execution engine to an “intrinsic” function (as they are called) is designed to have extremely low overhead. Thus, on arrival at a function, the arguments are still ICI objects on the ICI operand stack. If you are dealing with simple argument and return types, you can then use the *ici_typecheck()* function to marshal your arguments into C variables, and a set of similar functions to return simple values.

Intrinsic functions have a return type of *int*, use C calling convention, follow the usual error convention (1 is failure) and in simple cases declare no arguments. For example, a function that expects to be called with an *int* and a *float* from ICI, print them, and return the int plus one, would read:

```
static int  
f_myfunc()  
{
```

```
long          i;
double        f;

if (ici_typecheck("if", &i, &f))
    return 1;
printf("Got %ld, %lf.\n", i, f);
return int_ret(i + 1);
}
```

Note that ICI ints are C longs, and ICI floats are C doubles.

The *ici_typecheck()* function allows marshalling of:

- ICI ints to C longs, floats to doubles, and strings to char pointers;
- generic “numeric” (int or float) values to a C double;
- many other ICI types (structs, arrays, generic objects, etc) to generic object pointers (see other tasks on how to deal with them after that);
- ICI pointers to any of the above.

It also supports skipping argument and variable argument lists, but these features are typically used in functions that use a mixture of *ici_typecheck()* calls and explicit argument processing. See *ici_typecheck()* in *cfunc.c*.

To return simple data types, the functions *ici_int_ret()*, *ici_float_ret()*, *ici_str_ret()*, and *ici_null_ret()* can be used. These convert the value to the appropriate ICI data object, and replace the arguments on the operand stack with that object, then return 0.

Take care *never* to simply “return 0;” from an intrinsic function. Although returning 1 on error is correct, and the non-error return value is zero, before returning the arguments must be replaced with the return value on the ICI operand stack. The functions above, and various others, do this. They should always be used on successful return from any intrinsic function.

It is possible to write a function that is passed pointers to values from ICI, and have those values updated by the intrinsic function, by using a combination of the *ici_typecheck()* function and the *ici_retcheck()* function. For example:

```
static int
f_myotherfunc( )
{
    long          i;
    double        f;

    if (ici_typecheck("fI", &f, &i))
        return 1;
    printf("Got %ld, %lf.\n", i, f);
    if (ici_retcheck("-i", i + 1))
        return 1;
    return float_ret(f * 3.0);
}
```

This function takes a float, and a pointer to an int. It returns three times the passed float value, and increments the pointed-to int. Notice the capitalisation in the *ici_typecheck()* call to indicate a pointer to an int is required. Also note the hyphen in the *ici_retcheck()* call to indicate it should ignore the first argument.

## Calling an ICI function or method from C

To call an ICI function from C you can use any of the functions:

<i>ici_call()</i>	To call by name.
<i>ici_method()</i>	To invoke a named method of an instance.
<i>ici_func()</i>	To call a callable object (e.g., function or method).
<i>ici_callv()</i>	To call by name with a <i>va_list</i> variable argument list.
<i>ici_funcv()</i>	To call a callable object with a <i>va_list</i> variable argument list, or to invoke a named method of an instance with a <i>va_list</i> variable argument list.

*ici_funcv()* is the root universal method, but *ici_call()* and *ici_method()* are the most common practical methods. Each accept actual parameters described by a short character string that instructs how to translate each C argument into an ICI type. The string may also specify that the return value is required. See the *ici_call()* specification for details.

For example, to call the ICI *nels()* function on some object, we could say:

```
long    result;

if (ici_call(ICIS(nels), "i=o", &result, obj))
    /* Failure. ici_error is message. */;
/* OK, result is number of elements. */
```

The "i=" part of the string is optional and only used if the return value is needed. For example, to call the ICI *include* function, and ignore the return value:

```
if (ici_call(ICIS(include), "s", filename))
    /* Failure. */;
/* OK */
```

## Making new ICI primitive types

In most circumstances you can use a *ici_handle_t* to act as a new ICI primitive type. See *ici_handle_new* for details. However, if you want to support indexing or calling of the type where your C code handles these operations, you will want to define a new type.

To do this you must:

- Define the C struct which is your type. You must use either *ici_obj_t* or *ici_objwsup_t* as the first element of this struct (by convention, called *o_head*). After that, it's all yours.
- Define (typically statically) an *ici_type_t* and initialise it with pointers to the functions that characterise your type. The functions that you must supply in the *ici_type_t* initialisation are detailed under *ici_type_t*.
- Register, before first use, register your type with ICI and obtain a small integer type code in return (see *ici_register_type*).
- You will probably also define a C function to make a new object of this type. Often you will also define a function that is called from ICI to make one too.

One thing you must consider is the atomic form of the object. Remember that any object can be reduced to a unique read-only atomic form with respect to its current value. The basic question is: what aspect of this object is significant in an equality test (i.e. `==`) against another object of the same type? You can choose one of these answers:



*Nothing. If I allocate two of these objects, they can never compare as equal.*

We say the objects are “intrinsically unique”. You would use the standard functions *ici_cmp_unique*, *ici_copy_simple*, and *ici_hash_unique* for the cmp, copy, and hash implementations of this type.

*These field(s) are significant, and they can change over the life of the object.*

You should implement your own cmp, copy and hash functions. You must be careful to have your hash function only use aspects of the object the cmp function considers significant. Also, when any of these aspects might be modified, you must check the *O_ATOM* flag in the object header and reject the attempt if it is set.

*These field(s) are significant, but they can’t change over the life of the object.*

You may chose to make the object intrinsically atomic. In this case your object creation must only return the atomic form. You can use *ici_copy_simple* for your copy function, but you must still write cmp and hash functions.

Two functions you always have to supply are the mark and free functions. (Well, unless your objects are always statically allocated and not registerd with the garbage collector. In that case you wouldn’t need the free function. But this is rare.)

There are two basic forms a “new” function for an object might take. Our first example is a good template for an object that is not intrinsically atomic. We assume the type has been registered and the type code is in *my_ici_tcode*.

```
my_ici_type *
my_ici_type_new(...stuff...)
{
    my_ici_type      *m;

    if ((m = ici_talloc(my_ici_type)) == NULL)
        return NULL;
    ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ(m, my_ici_tcode, 0, 1, 0);
    m->... = ...stuff...
    ici_rego(m);
    return m;
}
```

Our second example is a good template for an intrinsically atomic object. The *can* be done by simple adding the line:

```
m = (my_ici_type *)ici_atom(objof(m), 1);
```

just before the return above. This is fine if you don’t expect to be often called on to allocate objects that exist as atoms. But if you want to avoid an extra object allocation and collection in the case were an object of equal value already exsits, you can use the following template that first probes the atom pool using a prototype form of the object.

```
my_ici_type *
my_ici_type_new(...stuff...)
{
    my_ici_type      *m;
    my_ici_type      proto;
```

```

ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ(&proto, my_ici_tcode, 0, 1, 0);
proto... = ...stuff...
m = (my_ici_type *)ici_atom_probe(objof(&proto));
if (m != NULL)
{
    ici_incref(m);
    return m;
}
if ((m = ici_talloc(my_ici_type)) == NULL)
    return NULL;
*m = proto;
ici_rego(m);
m = (my_ici_type *)ici_atom(objof(m), 1);
return m;
}

```

Mark functions often look like this:

```

unsigned long
my_type_mark(ici_obj_t *o)
{
    o->o_flags |= O_MARK;
    return sizeof(my_ici_type);
}

```

But if the type has references to other ICI objects, it might look like this:

```

unsigned long
my_type_mark(ici_obj_t *o)
{
    o->o_flags |= O_MARK;
    return sizeof(my_ici_type)
        + ici_mark(((my_ici_type *)o)->an_obj)
        + ici_mark(((my_ici_type *)o)->another);
}

```

### Using ICI handle types to interface to C/C++ objects

ICI handle types are generic objects that provide most of machinery one needs to expose a C or C++ object to ICI. They are provided to avoid the coding overheads of defining a new primitive ICI types to reflect each data type to be exposed. Each ICI handle object is associated with a pointer, being the pointer to your primitive object, and a name, being the type name the object will appear to have at the ICI script level.

In addition a handle may optionally have an interterface function to implement property access and method invocation. Also, a handle may optionally support a super pointer so it can be a first class ICI instance or class that can be sub-classed.

In this discussion we will consider the case of exposing a number of C++ objects to ICI.

To simplify implementation code and improve efficiency, the ICI handle object supports a mapping from the member names that will be used in the script, to a set of integer IDs that can be used more covieniently in each method. An application can use a single mapping, or several, at its discretion, but in this example we will assume one global mapping table.

To make this table you must:

1. Define the integer IDs. For example:

```
enum {P_Property1, P_Property2, M_Method1, M_Method2, ...};
```

Notice the clear distinction in name between properties and methods. This is advisable, because they must be handled differently in their implementation.

2. Define an array of member names and their corresponding IDs. For example:

```
static ici_name_id_t member_names[] =
{
    {"Property1", P_Property1},
    {"Property2", P_Property2},
    {"Method1", M_Method1 | H_METHOD},
    {"Method2", M_Method2 | H_METHOD},
    {NULL},
};
```

In this table, the IDs of methods must be flagged with the flag H_METHOD (it is in the top bit in the 32 bit word).

3. Make the mapping table. This mapping table will be used whenever you make a handle object, so it is generally a global made on startup. For example:

```
ici_obj_t *member_map;
...
member_map = ici_make_handle_member_map(member_names);
if (member_map == NULL)
    ...
```

Now, for each object to be exposed, we must write an interface function (see *h_member_intf* in the *ici_handle_t* documentation). Like all callbacks from ICI, function must have C linkage. As we are connecting to C++ objects, this function will just transfer to a method of the object. For example:

```
extern "C" int
Obj1FromICI(void *inst, int id, ici_obj_t *setv, ici_obj_t **retv)
{
    return ((Obj1 *)inst)->FromICI(id, setv, retv);
}
```

The implementation of each of these functions in each class would look something like this:

```
int Obj1::FromICI(int id, ici_obj_t *setv, ici_obj_t **retv)
{
    switch (id)
    {
    case P_Property1:
        if (setv == NULL)
            *retv = ...
        break; // Property1 is read-only, no setv case.

    case P_Property2:
        if (setv == NULL)
            *retv = ...
        else
        {
            Property2 = ...
        }
    }
}
```

```

        *retv = setv;
    }
    break;

case M_Method1:
    if (ici_typecheck("i", &l))
        return 1;
    ...
    *retv = ici_null; // No special return value.
    break;
}
return 0;
}

```

We now have the machinery for C++ code to support ICI access to properties and methods of C++ objects, once it has a reference to those objects. We will now consider how to create the handle objects that can be passed to ICI code. In general, the function *ici_handle_new* is used to find or create such an object, then assign the relevant member map and interface function to it.

If you don't mind the memory overhead of a pointer in each object, one of the safest and easiest ways to manage the correspondance between the C objects and the ICI version is to add a pointer to the ICI handle object that represents each C object to the type (say *m_ICIObj*) and a method to retrieve it (say *ICIObj()*). In the constructor, set *m_ICIObj* to NULL. The the implementation of *ICIObj()* would look like:

```

ici_obj_t *Obj1::ICIObj()
{
    if (m_ICIObj == NULL)
    {
        ici_handle_t *h = ici_handle_new(this, ICIS(OBJ1), NULL);
        if (h == NULL)
            return NULL;
        objof(h)->o_flags &= ~H_CLOSED;
        h->h_member_map = member_map;
        h->h_member_intf = Obj1FromICI;
        m_ICIObj = objof(h);
    }
    return m_ICIObj;
}

```

In the destructor, we would include the code:

```

if (m_ICIObj != NULL)
{
    m_ICIObj->o_flags |= H_CLOSED;
    ici_decref(m_ICIObj);
}

```

The manipulation of the *H_CLOSED* flag is included to prevent ICI code that hangs on to references to C++ objects that have been deleted from causing trouble. While the *H_CLOSED* flag is set, the *h_ptr* field is assumed to be dead.

Keeping a counted reference to the ICI object in the C object like this saves us from most consideration of reference counts when using the result of *ICIObj()*.

If it is not practical to use exactly this method (perhaps because you can't or don't want to add data to the class), *ici_handle_new* can still be used in the same manner to get a suitable object reference. Note that if there is already a handle that refers to the object in existence,

*ici_handle_new* will just return that. But you have no way of knowing if this was the case, so you must always assume it is new and set the mapping and interface functions.

### Writing and compiling a dynamically loading extension module

The loaded library must contain a function of the following name and declaration:

```
object_t *
ici_var_library_init()
{
    ...
}
```

where *var* is the as yet undefined variable name. This is the initialisation function which is called when the library is loaded. This function should return an ICI object, or NULL on error, in which case the ICI error variable must be set. The returned object will be assigned to *var* as described above.

The following sample module, *mbox.c*, illustrates a typical form for a simple dynamically loaded ICI module (it is a Windows example, but should be clear anyway):

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <ici.h>

/*
 * mbox_msg => mbox.msg(string) from ICI
 */
/*
 * Pops up a modal message box with the given string in it
 * and waits for the user to hit OK. Returns NULL.
 */
int
mbox_msg()
{
    char    *msg;

    if (typecheck("s", &msg))
        return 1;
    MessageBox(NULL, msg, (LPCTSTR)"ICI", MB_OK | MB_SETFOREGROUND);
    return ici_null_ret();
}

/*
 * Object stubs for our intrinsic functions.
 */
ici_cfunc_t mbox_cfuncs[] =
{
    {CF_OBJ,  "msg",  mbox_msg},
    {CF_OBJ}
};

/*
 * ici_mbox_library_init
 */
/*
 * Initialisation routine called on load of this module into the ICI
 * interpreter's address space. Creates and returns a struct which will
 * be assigned to "mbox". This struct contains references to our
 * intrinsic functions.
 */
ici_obj_t *
ici_mbox_library_init()
{

```

```
ici_objwsup_t      *s;

if (ici_interface_check(ICI_VER, ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VAR, "mbox"))
return NULL;
if ((s = ici_module_new(mbox_cfuncs)) == NULL)
return NULL;
return objof(s);
}
```

The following simple Makefile illustrates forms suitable for compiling this module into a DLL under Windows. Note in particular the use of `/export` in the link line to make the function *ici_mbox_library_init* externally visible.

```
CFLAGS=
OBJJS  = mbox.obj
LIBS   = ici4.lib user32.lib

icimbox.dll: $(OBJJS)
link /dll /out:$@ $(OBJJS) /export:ici_mbox_library_init $(LIBS)
```

Note that there is no direct support for the `/export` option in the MS Developer Studio link settings panel, but it can be entered directly in the *Project Options* text box.

The following Makefile achieves an equivalent result under Solaris:

```
CC      = gcc -pipe -g
CFLAGS= -fpic -I..

OBJJS   = mbox.o

icimbox.so : $(OBJJS)
ld -o $@ -dc -dp $(OBJJS)
```

### Referring to ICI strings from C code

References to short strings that are known at compile time is common in ICI modules for field names and such-like. But ICI strings need to be looked up in the ICI atom pool to find the unique pointer for each particular one (and created if it does not already exist). To assist external modules in obtaining the pointer to names they need (especially when there are lots), some macros are defined in *ici.h*. The following procedure can be used:

1. Make an include file called *icistr.h* with your strings, and what you want to call them, formatted as in this example:

```
/*
 * Any strings listed in this file may be referred to
 * with ICIS(name) for a (string_t *), and ICISO(name)
 * for an (object_t *).
 *
 * This file is included with varying definitions
 * of ICI_STR() to declare, define, and initialise
 * the strings.
 */
ICI_STR(fred, "fred")
ICI_STR(jane, "jane")
ICI_STR(amp, "&")
```

2. Next, in one (only) of your source files, after an include of *ici.h*, include the special include file *icistr-setup.h*. That is:

```
#include <icistr-setup.h>
```

This include file both defines variables to hold pointer to the strings (based on the names you gave in *icistr.h*) and defines a function called *init_ici_str()* which initialises those pointers. It does this by including your *icistr.h* file twice, but under the influence of special defines for *ICI_STR()*.

3. Next, call *init_ici_str()* at startup (after *ici_init()*) or library load. It returns 1 on error, usual conventions. For example:

```
object_t *
ici_XXX_library_init(void)
{
    if (init_ici_str())
        return NULL;
    ...
}
```

4. Include your *icistr.h* file in any source files that accesses the named ICI strings. Access them with either *ICIS(fred)* or *ICISO(fred)* which return *string_t ** and *object_t ** pointers respectively. For example:

```
#include "ici.h"
#include "icistr.h"
...
    object_t      *o;
    struct_t      *s
...
    o = ici_fetch(s, ICIS(fred));
```

### Accessing ICI array objects from C

ICI array objects are, in general, circular buffers of object pointers in a single growable memory allocation. Because the wrap point of the circular buffer may occur at any point, it is necessary to use various functions and macros to access elements rather than simple indexing and/or pointer arithmetic. The functions and macros that work in general are:

<i>ici_array_nels()</i>	To find the number of elements.
<i>ici_array_get()</i>	To get an element at a given integer index.
<i>ici_array_push()</i>	To push an object onto the end of the array.
<i>ici_array_rpush()</i>	To push an object onto the start of the array.
<i>ici_array_pop()</i>	To pop an object from the end of the array.
<i>ici_array_rpop()</i>	To pop an object from the start of the array.
<i>ici_array_gather()</i>	To copy a possibly wrapped run of object pointers to contiguous memory.

It is also possible to progress a pointer along all the elements of an array in sequence with:

```
ici_array_t *a;
ici_obj_t **e;
...
```

```
for (e = ici_astart(a); e != ici_alimit(a); e = ici_anext(a, e))
... /* *e is the object */
```

However, arrays are implemented in a manner to allow them to be used as stacks even more efficiently than through the functions listed above. They are used that way in the execution engine. Basically, until an *rpop* or *rpush* operation is done on an array, it can be assumed that the wrap point of the circular buffer is just before the first element, and therefore all elements are contiguously addressable relative to the bottom of the array. In the particular situation that some C code has just made an array, and it has not yet been released to any ICI program or other code that is not well understood, certain simplifying assumptions can be made, and certain more efficient methods can be used. In comments, an array is said to be ‘still a stack’ or ‘might be a queue’.

The C structure that is an ICI array object contains the pointers *a_base* and *a_limit* that define the limits of the allocated memory (*a_limit* points to the element just beyond the end of the allocation), and the pointers *a_bot* and *a_top* that define the limits of the array’s current content (*a_top* points to the element just beyond the current content). When an array is still a stack, *a_bot* is always equal to *a_base* and all the elements are contiguously addressable from there.

Further, it is possible to ensure (force) the array allocation to have any desired amount of room for efficient growth with the macro:

*ici_stk_push_chk(a, n)* Check (force) that the array *a* has room for *n* new elements at *a_top*.

It is also possible to request an allocation size when calling *ici_array_new()* to make a new array. So, for example, to create an array of ten integers:

```
if ((a = ici_array_new(10)) == NULL)
    fail...
for (i = 0; i < 10; ++i)
    *a->a_top++ = ici_zero;
```

Similarly, looping over the elements of an array that is still a stack is simpler than the for-loop shown above.

Note that one must never take the atomic form of a stack, and assume the result is still a stack. Also remember that the actual memory of the array is a growable buffer. Anything that could cause the stack to grow (any push or call to *ici_stk_push_chk*) may change the allocated buffer to a new location. So don’t hang on to copies of the array buffer pointers in private variables.

## Using ICI independently from multiple threads

*To be written.*

---

## Summary of ICI’s C API

The following table summarises function and public data that form ICI’s C API. The use of some of these functions has been illustrated above. The full specification of each is given below. This summary is only intended to document the limits of the public interface, allow you to select the relevant functions, and direct you to the source with the full description.

The final column gives a hint about upgrading from ICI 3. If just a name is mentioned, that is the old name of this function (many names have acquired an *ici_* prefix). Other notes indicate what constructs should be checked for possible upgrade to the given function. If it is blank,



there is no change. There is an ICI program, *ici3check.ici*, in the ICI source directory that will grep your source for usage of changed constructs and print a note on upgrade action.

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici.h</code>	The ICI C API include file. This is generated specifically for each platform.	
<code>ici_alloc</code>	Allocate memory, in particular memory subject to collection (possibly indirectly). Must be freed with <i>ici_free</i> . See also <i>ici_talloc</i> and <i>ici_nalloc</i> which are both preferable. See <i>alloc.c</i> .	
<code>ici_argcount</code>	Generate an error message indicating that this intrinsic function was given the wrong number of argument. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	
<code>ici_argerror</code>	Generate an error message indicating that this argument of this intrinsic function is wrong. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	
<code>ici_array_gather</code>	Copy a (possibly disjoint) run of elements of an array into contiguous memory.	Use of <code>a_top</code> .
<code>ici_array_get</code>	Fetch an element of an array indexed by a C int. See <i>array.c</i> .	Use of <code>a_top</code> .
<code>ici_array_nels</code>	Return the number of elements in an array. See <i>array.c</i> .	Use of <code>a_top</code> .
<code>ici_array_new</code>	Allocate a new ICI array. See <i>array.c</i> .	<code>new_array</code>
<code>ici_array_pop</code>	Pop and return last element of an ICI array. See <i>array.c</i> .	Use of <code>a_top</code> .
<code>ici_array_push</code>	Push an object onto an array. See <i>array.c</i> .	Use of <code>a_top</code> .
<code>ici_array_rpop</code>	Rpop an object from an ICI array. See <i>array.c</i> .	
<code>ici_array_rpush</code>	Rpush an object onto an ICI array. See <i>array.c</i> .	
<code>ici_array_t</code>	The ICI array object type. See <i>array.h</i> .	<code>array_t</code>
<code>ici_assign</code>	Assign to an ICI object (vectors through type). See <i>object.h</i> .	<code>assign</code>
<code>ici_assign_cfuncs</code>	Assign of bunch of intrinsic function prototypes into the ICI namespace. See <i>cfunco.c</i> .	
<code>ici_assign_fail</code>	Generic function that can be used for types that don't support assignment. See <i>object.c</i> .	<code>assign_simple</code>
<code>ici_atexit</code>	Register a function to be called at <i>ici_uninit</i> . See <i>uninit.c</i> .	
<code>ici_atom</code>	Return the atomic form of an object. See <i>object.c</i> .	<code>atom</code>
<code>ici_buf</code>	A general purpose growable character buffer, typically used for error messages. See <i>ici_chkbuf</i> . See <i>buf.c</i> .	

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici_call</code>	Call an ICI function from C by name. See <i>call.c</i> .	Prototype change.
<code>ici_callv</code>	Same as <i>ici_call</i> but takes a <i>va_list</i> . See <i>call.c</i> .	Prototype change.
<code>ici_cfunc_t</code>	The ICI intrinsic function object types. See <i>cfunc.h</i> and <i>cfunco.c</i> (not <i>cfunc.c</i> ).	<code>cfunc_t</code>
<code>ici_chkbuf</code>	Verify or grow <i>ici_buf</i> to be big enough. See <i>buf.c</i> .	
<code>ici_cmp_unique</code>	Generic function that can be used for types that can't be merged through the atom pool. See <i>object.c</i> .	<code>cmp_unique</code>
<code>ici_copy_simple</code>	Generic copy function that can be used for types that are intrinsically atomic. See <i>object.c</i> .	<code>copy_simple</code>
<code>ici_debug</code>	A pointer to the current debug functions. See <i>ldb2.c</i> .	
<code>ici_debug_enabled</code>	If compiled with debug, an int giving the current status of debug callbacks. Else defined to 0 by the preprocessor. See <i>fwd.h</i> .	
<code>ici_debug_t</code>	A struct of function pointers for debug functions (like break and watch). See <i>exec.h</i> .	<code>debug_t</code>
<code>ici_decref</code>	Decrement the reference count of an ICI object. See <i>object.h</i> .	<code>decref</code>
<code>ici_def_cfunc</code>	Define C functions in the current scope. See <i>cfunco.c</i> .	<code>def_cfuncs</code>
<code>ici_dont_record_line_nums</code>	A global int which can be set to prevent line number records (which will marginally speed execution, but errors won't reveal source location). See <i>fwd.h</i> .	
<code>ici_enter</code>	Acquire the global ICI mutex, which is required for access to ICI data and functions. See <i>thread.c</i> .	
<code>ici_error</code>	A global char pointer to any current error message.	
<code>ici_exec</code>	A pointer to the current ICI execution context (NB: Don't look at or touch <i>x_os</i> , <i>x_xs</i> or <i>x_vs</i> fields). See <i>exec.h</i> .	
<code>ici_fetch</code>	Fetch an element from an object. Vectors by object type. See <i>object.h</i> .	<code>fetch</code>
<code>ici_fetch_fail</code>	A generic function that can be used by objects that don't support fetching.	<code>fetch_simple</code>
<code>ici_fetch_int</code>	Fetch an int from an object into a C long. See <i>mkvar.c</i> .	
<code>ici_fetch_num</code>	Fetch an int or float from an object into a C double. See <i>mkvar.c</i> .	

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici_file_close</code>	Close the low-level file associated with an ICI file object. See <i>file.c</i> .	<code>file_close</code>
<code>ici_file_new</code>	Create a new ICI file object. See <i>file.c</i> .	<code>new_file</code>
<code>ici_file_t</code>	The ICI file object type. See <i>file.h</i> .	<code>file_t</code>
<code>ici_float_new</code>	Get an ICI float from a C double. See <i>float.c</i> .	<code>new_float</code>
<code>ici_float_ret</code>	Return a C double from an intrinsic function as an ICI float. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	<code>float_ret</code>
<code>ici_float_t</code>	The ICI float object type. See <i>float.h</i> .	<code>float_t</code>
<code>ici_free</code>	Free memory allocated with <i>ici_alloc</i> . See also <i>ici_tfree</i> and <i>ici_nfree</i> . See <i>alloc.c</i> .	
<code>ici_func</code>	Call an ICI function, given you have a <i>func_t</i> *. See <i>ici_call</i> to call by name. See <i>call.c</i> .	Prototype change.
<code>ici_func_t</code>	The ICI function object type. See <i>func.h</i> .	<code>func_t</code>
<code>ici_funcv</code>	Same as <i>ici_func</i> except it takes a <i>va_list</i> .	Prototype change.
<code>ici_get_last_errno</code>	Set <i>ici_error</i> (see) based on the last failed system function (i.e. <i>errno</i> ). See <i>syserr.c</i> .	<code>syserr</code> (and semantics change)
<code>ici_get_last_win32_error</code>	Windows only. Set <i>ici_error</i> based on the value of <i>GetLastError()</i> . See <i>win32err.c</i> .	
<code>ici_handle_new</code>	Make a new <i>handle_t</i> object.	
<code>ici_handle_t</code>	The type of handle objects. See <i>handle.c</i> .	
<code>ici_hash_unique</code>	A generic function that can be used in a <i>type_t</i> struct for objects that can't be merged through the atom pool. See <i>object.c</i> .	
<code>ici_incref</code>	Increment reference to an ICI object.	<code>incref</code>
<code>ici_init</code>	Initialise the ICI interpreter. See <i>init.c</i> .	
<code>ici_int_new</code>	Get an ICI int from a C long. See <i>int.c</i> .	<code>new_int</code>
<code>ici_int_ret</code>	Return a C long from an intrinsic function. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	<code>int_ret</code>
<code>ici_int_t</code>		<code>int_t</code>
<code>ici_leave</code>	Unlock the global ICI mutex to allow thread switching. See <i>thread.c</i> .	
<code>ici_main</code>	A wrapper round <i>ici_init()</i> that does argc, argv argument processing. See <i>icimain.c</i> .	
<code>ici_mark</code>	Mark an object as part of the garbage collection mark phase. See <i>object.h</i> .	<code>mark</code>
<code>ici_mem_new</code>	Allocate a new <i>mem_t</i> object. See <i>mem.c</i> .	<code>new_mem</code>
<code>ici_mem_t</code>		<code>mem_t</code>
<code>ici_method</code>	Call an ICI method given an instance and a method name. See <i>call.c</i> .	
<code>ici_method_new</code>	Allocate a new <i>method_t</i> object. See <i>method.c</i> .	<code>ici_new_method</code>
<code>ici_method_t</code>		<code>method_t</code>

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici_nalloc</code>	Allocate memory, in particular memory subject to collection (possibly indirectly). Must be freed with <code>ici_nfree</code> . See also <code>ici_talloc</code> and <code>ici_alloc</code> . See <code>alloc.c</code> .	
<code>ici_need_stdin</code>	Return ICI file object that is the current value of stdin.	<code>need_stdin</code>
<code>ici_need_stdout</code>	Return ICI file object that is the current value of stdout.	<code>need_stdout</code>
<code>ici_nfree</code>	Free memory allocated with <code>ici_nalloc</code> . See also <code>ici_tfree</code> and <code>ici_free</code> . See <code>alloc.c</code> .	
<code>ici_null</code>	A pointer to the ICI NULL object.	<code>objof(&amp;o_null)</code>
<code>ici_null_ret</code>	Return an ICI NULL from an intrinsic function. See <code>cfunc.c</code> .	<code>null_ret</code>
<code>ici_null_t</code>		<code>null_t</code>
<code>ici_obj_t</code>	The generic ICI object type. All ICI objects have this as their first element.	<code>object_t</code>
<code>ici_objname</code>	Get a short human readable representation of any object for diagnostics reports. See <code>cfunc.c</code> .	<code>objname</code>
<code>ici_objwsup_t</code>		<code>objwsup_t</code>
<code>ici_one</code>	A global pointer to the ICI int 1.	<code>o_one</code>
<code>ici_os</code>	An ICI array which is the operand stack of the current execution context.	
<code>ici_parse_file</code>	Parse a file as a new top-level module.	<code>parse_file</code>
<code>ici_ptr_new</code>	Allocate a new ICI <i>ptr</i> object. See <code>ptr.c</code> .	<code>new_ptr</code>
<code>ici_ptr_t</code>		<code>ptr_t</code>
<code>ici_reclaim</code>	Run the ICI garbage collector. See <code>object.c</code> .	
<code>ici_regexp_new</code>	Make a new ICI regexp object.	<code>new_regexp</code>
<code>ici_regexp_t</code>		<code>regexp_t</code>
<code>ici_register_type</code>	Register a new <i>type_t</i> structure with the interpreter to obtain the small int type code that must be placed in the header of ICI objects.	<code>o_type</code> assignment
<code>ici_rego</code>	Register a new object with the garbage collector. See <code>object.h</code> (a macro).	<code>rego</code>
<code>ici_ret_no_decref</code>	Return an ICI object from an intrinsic C function, without an <code>ici_decref</code> . See <code>cfunc.c</code> .	
<code>ici_ret_with_decref</code>	Return an ICI object from an intrinsic C function, but <code>ici_decref</code> it in the process. See <code>cfunc.c</code> .	
<code>ici_retcheck</code>	Check and update values returned through pointers.	
<code>ici_set_new</code>	Allocate a new ICI set object. See <code>set.c</code> .	<code>new_set</code>
<code>ici_set_t</code>		<code>set_t</code>

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici_set_unassign</code>	Remove an element from a set. See <i>set.c</i> .	<code>unassign_set</code>
<code>ici_set_val</code>	Set a C int, long, double, FILE * or ICI object into the inner-most scope of any object that supports a super. See <i>mkvar.c</i> .	
<code>ici_skt_t</code>		<code>skt_t</code>
<code>ici_stdio_ftype</code>	A struct holding pointers to stdio functions to facilitate making stdio based ICI files.	<code>stdio_ftype</code>
<code>ici_stk_push_chk</code>	Ensures there is a certain amount of contiguous room at the end of an array for direct push operations through <code>a_top</code> . See <i>array.h</i> .	
<code>ICI_STR</code>	Multi-purpose macro used by the <i>icistr-setup.h</i> mechanism. See <i>str.h</i> .	
<code>ici_str_alloc</code>	Do half of the allocation of a string. Data must be added and <i>ici_atom</i> called before completion. See <i>string.c</i> .	<code>new_string</code>
<code>ici_str_get_nul_term</code>	Get the ICI form of a string of nul terminated chars without an extra reference count. See <i>string.c</i> .	<code>get_cname</code>
<code>ici_str_new</code>	Get the ICI form of a string of chars, by explicit length. See <i>string.c</i> .	<code>new_name</code>
<code>ici_str_new_nul_term</code>	Get the ICI form of a string of nul terminated chars. See <i>string.c</i> .	<code>new_cname</code>
<code>ici_str_ret</code>	Return a nul terminated C string from an intrinsic function as an ICI string. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	<code>str_ret</code>
<code>ici_str_t</code>		<code>string_t</code>
<code>ici_struct_new</code>	Allocate a new ICI struct object. See <i>struct.c</i> .	<code>new_struct</code>
<code>ici_struct_t</code>		<code>struct_t</code>
<code>ici_struct_unassign</code>	Remove an element from an ICI struct. See <i>struct.c</i> .	<code>unassign_struct</code>
<code>ici_talloc</code>	Allocate memory, in particular memory subject to collection (possibly indirectly) sufficient for a given type. Must be freed with <i>ici_tfree</i> . See also <i>ici_nalloc</i> and <i>ici_alloc</i> . See <i>alloc.c</i> .	<code>ici_alloc</code>
<code>ici_tfree</code>	Free memory allocated with <i>ici_tfree</i> . See <i>alloc.c</i> .	
<code>ici_type_t</code>	The type that holds information about ICI primitive object types. You must declare, initialise, and register one of these to make a new ICI primitive type. See <i>ici_register_type</i> . See <i>object.h</i> .	<code>type_t</code>
<code>ici_typecheck</code>	Check and marshall ICI arguments to an intrinsic function into C variables. See <i>cfunc.c</i> .	

Name	Synopsis	Upgrade from ICI3
<code>ici_uninit</code>	Shutdown and free resources associated with the ICI interpreter. See <i>uninit.c</i> .	
<code>ici_vs</code>	The scope (“variable”) stack of the current ICI execution context.	
<code>ici_wakeup</code>	Wake up any ICI threads waiting on a given ICI object. See <i>thread.c</i> .	
<code>ici_wrap_t</code>	Struct to support <i>ici_atexit</i> . See <i>uninit.c</i> .	<code>wrap_t</code>
<code>ici_xs</code>	The execution stack of the current ICI execution engine. See <i>exec.c</i> .	
<code>ici_XXX_library_init</code>	The entry point you must define for dynamically loaded modules.	
<code>ici_zero</code>	The ICI int 0.	<code>o_zero</code>
<i>icistr.h</i>	The include file you must make to get initialised ICI strings. See <i>str.h</i> .	
<i>icistr-setup.h</i>	The include file you must include to initialise ICI strings. See <i>str.h</i> .	
<code>objof</code>	Macro to cast an object to an ( <code>object_t *</code> )	

## Detailed description of ICI’s C API

### ARG

```
#define ARG(n) ...
```

In a call from ICI to a function coded in C, this macro returns the object passed as the *i*’th actual parameter (the first parameter is `ARG(0)`). The type of the result is an (*ici_obj_t **). There is no actual or implied incref associated with this. Parameters are known to be on the ICI operand stack, and so can be assumed to be referenced and not garbage collected.

(This macro has no `ICI_` prefix for historical reasons.)

### ARGS

```
#define ARGS() ...
```

In a call from ICI to a function coded in C, this macro returns a pointer to the first argument to this function, with subsequent arguments being available by *decrementing* the pointer.

(This macro has no `ICI_` prefix for historical reasons.)

### CF_ARG1

```
#define CF_ARG1() ...
```

In a call from ICI to a function coded in C, this macro returns the *cf_arg1* field of the current C function. The macro *CF_ARG2()* can also be used to obtain the *cf_arg2* field. See the *ici_cfunc_t* type.

They are both (`void *`) (Prior to ICI 4.0, *CF_ARG1()* was a function pointer.)

## ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER

```
#define ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER ...
```

The oldest version number for which the binary interface for separately compiled modules is backwards compatible. This is updated whenever the external interface changes in a way that could break already compiled modules. We aim to never to do that again. See *ici_interface_check()*.

## ICI_DIR_SEP

```
#define ICI_DIR_SEP ...
```

The character which separates segments in a path on this architecture.

## ICI_DLL_EXT

```
#define ICI_DLL_EXT ...
```

The string which is the extension of a dynamically loaded library on this architecture.

## ICI_NO_OLD_NAMES

```
#define ICI_NO_OLD_NAMES ...
```

This define may be made before an include of *ici.h* to suppress a group of old (backward compatible) names. These names have been upgraded to have *ici_* prefixes since version 4.0.4. These names don't effect the binary interface of the API; they are all type or macro names. But you might want to suppress them if you get a clash with some other include file (for example, *file_t* has been known to clash with defines in *<file.h>* on some systems).

If you just was to get rid of one or two defines, you can *#undef* them after the include of *ici.h*.

The names this define suppresses are:

array_t	float_t	object_t	catch_t
slot_t	set_t	struct_t	exec_t
file_t	func_t	cfunc_t	method_t
int_t	mark_t	null_t	objwsup_t
op_t	pc_t	ptr_t	regexp_t
src_t	string_t	type_t	wrap_t
ftype_t	forall_t	parse_t	mem_t
debug_t			

## ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ

```
#define ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ(o, tcode, flags, nrefs,  
leafz) ...
```

Set the basic fields of the object header of *o*. *o* can be any struct declared with an object header (this macro casts it). This macro is preferred to doing it by hand in case there is any future change in the structure. See comments on each field of *ici_obj_t*. This is normally the first thing done after allocating a new bit of memory to hold an ICI object.

## **ICI_PATH_SEP**

```
#define ICI_PATH_SEP ...
```

The character which separates directories in a path list on this architecture.

## **ICI_VER**

```
#define ICI_VER ...
```

The ICI version number composed into an 8.8.16 unsigned long for simple comparisons. The components of this are also available as *ICI_VER_MAJOR*, *ICI_VER_MINOR*, and *ICI_VER_RELEASE*.

## **NARGS**

```
#define NARGS() ...
```

In a call from ICI to a function coded in C, this macro returns the count of actual arguments to this C function.

(This macro has no ICI_ prefix for historical reasons.)

## **hassuper**

```
#define hassuper(o) ...
```

Test if this object supports a super type. (It may or may not have a super at any particular time).

## **ici_alimit**

```
#define ici_alimit(a) ...
```

A macro to assist in doing for loops over the elements of an array. Use as:

```
ici_array_t  *a;  
ici_obj_t    **e;  
for (e = ici_astart(a); e != ici_alimit(a); e = ici_anext(a,  
e))  
    ...
```

## **ici_alloc**

```
void * ici_alloc(size_t z)
```

Allocate a block of size *z*. This just maps to a raw `malloc()` but does garbage collection as necessary and attempts to track memory usage to control when the garbage collector runs. Blocks allocated with this must be freed with `ici_free()`.

It is preferable to use `ici_talloc()`, or failing that, `ici_nalloc()`, instead of this function. But both require that you can match the allocation by calling `ici_tfree()` or `ici_nalloc()` with the original type/size you passed in the allocation call. Those functions use dense fast free lists for small objects, and track memory usage better.

See also: *ICIs allocation functions*, `ici_free()`, `ici_talloc()`, `ici_nalloc()`.



**ici_anext**

```
#define ici_anext(a, e) ...
```

A macro to assist in doing for loops over the elements of an array. Use as:

```
ici_array_t  *a;
ici_obj_t    **e;
for (e = ici_astart(a); e != ici_alimit(a); e = ici_anext(a,
e))
    ...
```

**ici_argcount**

```
int ici_argcount(int n)
```

Generate a generic error message to indicate that the wrong number of arguments have been supplied to an intrinsic function, and that it really (or most commonly) takes *n*. This function sets the error descriptor (`ici_error`) to a message like:

```
%d arguments given to %s, but it takes %d
```

and then returns 1.

This function may only be called from the implementation of an intrinsic function. It takes the number of actual argument and the function name from the current operand stack, which therefore should not have been disturbed (which is normal for intrinsic functions). It takes the number of arguments the function should have been supplied with (or typically is) from *n*. This function is typically used from C coded functions that are not using `ici_typecheck()` to process arguments. For example, a function that just takes a single object as an argument might start:

```
static int
myfunc()
{
    ici_obj_t  *o;

    if (NARGS() != 1)
        return ici_argcount(1);
    o = ARG(0);
    . . .
```

**ici_argerror**

```
int ici_argerror(int i)
```

Generate a generic error message to indicate that argument *i* of the current intrinsic function is bad. Despite being generic, this message is generally pretty informative and useful. It has the form:

```
argument %d of %s incorrectly supplied as %s
```

The argument number is base 0. I.e. `ici_argerror(0)` indicates the 1st argument is bad.

The function returns 1, for use in a direct return from an intrinsic function.

This function may only be called from the implementation of an intrinsic function. It takes the function name from the current operand stack, which therefore should not have been disturbed

(which is normal for intrinsic functions). This function is typically used from C coded functions that are not using `ici_typecheck()` to process arguments. For example, a function that just takes a single mem object as an argument might start:

```
static int
myfunc( )
{
    ici_obj_t  *o;

    if (NARGS() != 1)
        return ici_argcount(1);
    if (!ismem(ARG(0)))
        return ici_argerror(0);
    . . .
```

### **ici_array_gather**

```
void ici_array_gather(ici_obj_t **b, ici_array_t *a,
ptrdiff_t start, ptrdiff_t n)
```

Copy *n* object pointers from the given array, starting at index *start*, to *b*. The span must cover existing elements of the array (that is, don't try to read from negative or excessive indexes).

This function is used to copy objects out of an array into a contiguous destination area. You can't easily just `memcpy`, because the span of elements you want may wrap around the end. For example, the implementation of `interval()` uses this to copy the span of elements it wants into a new array.

### **ici_array_get**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_array_get(ici_array_t *a, ptrdiff_t i)
```

Return the element or the array *a* from index *i*, or *ici_null* if out of range. No `incrcf` is done on the object.

### **ici_array_nels**

```
ptrdiff_t ici_array_nels(ici_array_t *a)
```

Return the number of elements in the array *a*.

### **ici_array_new**

```
ici_array_t * ici_array_new(ptrdiff_t n)
```

Return a new array. It will have room for at least *n* elements to be pushed contiguously (that is, there is no need to use `ici_stk_push_chk()` for objects pushed immediately, up to that limit). If *n* is 0 an internal default will be used. The returned array has ref count 1. Returns `NULL` on failure, usual conventions.

### **ici_array_pop**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_array_pop(ici_array_t *a)
```

Pop and return the top of the given array, or *ici_null* if it is empty. Returns NULL on error (for example, attempting to pop and atomic array). Usual error conventions.

### **ici_array_push**

```
int ici_array_push(ici_array_t *a, ici_obj_t *o)
```

Push the object *o* onto the end of the array *a*. This is the general case that works for any array whether it is a stack or a queue. On return, `o_top[-1]` is the object pushed. Returns 1 on error, else 0, usual error conventions.

### **ici_array_rpop**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_array_rpop(ici_array_t *a)
```

Pop and return the front of the given array, or *ici_null* if it is empty. Returns NULL on error (for example, attempting to pop and atomic array). Usual error conventions.

### **ici_array_rpush**

```
int ici_array_rpush(ici_array_t *a, ici_obj_t *o)
```

Push the object *o* onto the front of the array *a*. Return 1 on failure, else 0, usual error conventions.

### **ici_assign**

```
#define ici_assign(o,k,v) ...
```

Assign the value *v* to key *k* of the object *o*. This macro just calls the particular object's *t_assign()* function.

Note that the argument *o* is subject to multiple expansions.

Returns non-zero on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_assign_base**

```
#define ici_assign_base(o,k,v) ...
```

Assign the value *v* to key *k* of the object *o*, but only assign into the base object, even if there is a super chain. This may only be called on objects that support supers.

Note that the argument *o* is subject to multiple expansions.

Returns non-zero on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_assign_cfuncs**

```
int ici_assign_cfuncs(ici_objwsup_t *s, ici_cfunc_t *cf)
```

Assign into the structure *s* all the intrinsic functions listed in the array of *ici_cfunc_t* structures pointed to by *cf*. The array must be terminated by an entry with a *cf_name* of NULL. Typically, entries in the array are formatted as:

```
{CF_OBJ,      "func",      f_func},
```

Where `CF_OBJ` is a convenience macro to take care of the normal object header, "func" is the name your function will be assigned to in the given struct, and `f_func` is a C function obeying the rules of ICI intrinsic functions.

Returns non-zero on error, in which case error is set, else zero.

### **ici_assign_fail**

```
int ici_assign_fail(ici_obj_t *o, ici_obj_t *k, ici_obj_t *v)
```

This is a convenience function which can be used directly as the `t_assign` entry in a type's `ici_type_t` struct if the type doesn't support assignment. It sets `ici_error` to a message of the form:

```
attempt to set %s keyed by %s to %s
```

and returns 1. Also, it can be called from within a custom assign function in cases where the particular assignment is illegal.

### **ici_astart**

```
#define ici_astart(a) ...
```

A macro to assist in doing for loops over the elements of an array. Use as:

```
ici_array_t  *a;
ici_obj_t    **e;
for (e = ici_astart(a); e != ici_alimit(a); e = ici_anext(a, e))
    ...
```

### **ici_atexit**

```
void ici_atexit(void (*func)(void), ici_wrap_t *w)
```

Register the function `func` to be called at ICI interpreter shutdown (i.e. `ici_uninit()` call).

The caller must supply a `ici_wrap_t` struct, which is usually statically allocated. This structure will be linked onto an internal list and be unavailable till after `ici_uninit()` is called.

### **ici_atom**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_atom(ici_obj_t *o, int lone)
```

Return the atomic form of the given object `o`. This will be an object equal to the one given, but read-only and possibly shared by others. (If the object is already the atomic form, it is just returned.)

This is achieved by looking for an object of equal value in the *atom pool*. The atom pool is a hash table of all atoms. The object's `t_hash` and `t_cmp` functions will be used in this lookup process (from this object's `ici_type_t` struct).

If an existing atomic form of the object is found in the atom pool, it is returned.

If the *lone* flag is 1, the object is free'd if it isn't used. ("lone" because the caller has the lone reference to it and will replace that with what atom returns anyway.) If the *lone* flag is zero, and the object would be used (rather than returning an equal object already in the atom pool), a copy will be made and that copy stored in the atom pool and returned. Also note that if *lone* is 1 and the object is not used, the nrefs of the passed object will be transferred to the object being returned.

Never fails, at worst it just returns its argument (for historical reasons).

### **ici_atom_probe**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_atom_probe(ici_obj_t *o)
```

Probe the atom pool for an atomic form of *o*. If found, return that atomic form, else NULL. This can be use by `*_new()` routines of intrinsically atomic objects. These routines generally set up a dummy version of the object being made which is passed to this probe. If it finds a match, that is returned, thus avoiding the allocation of an object that may be thrown away anyway.

### **ici_call**

```
int ici_call(ici_str_t *func_name, char *types, ...)
```

Call an ICI function by name from C with simple argument types and return value. The name (*func_name*) is looked up in the current scope.

See `ici_func()` for an explanation of *types*. Apart from taking a name, rather than an ICI function object, this function behaves in the same manner as `ici_func()`.

There is some historical support for @ operators, but it is deprecated and may be removed in future versions.

### **ici_callv**

```
int ici_callv(ici_str_t *func_name, char *types, va_list va)
```

Variant of `ici_call()` (see) taking a variable argument list.

There is some historical support for @ operators, but it is deprecated and may be removed in future versions.

### **ici_cfunc_t**

```
struct ici_cfunc
{
    ici_obj_t    o_head;
    char        *cf_name;
    int          (*cf_cfunc)();
    void         *cf_arg1;
    void         *cf_arg2;
}
```

The C struct which is the ICI intrinsic function type. That is, a function that is coded in C. (There are actually two types, this one, and a second for functions that are coded in ICI, that are both called *func*.)

*ici_cfunc_t* objects are often declared statically (in an array) when setting up a group of C functions to be called from ICI. When doing this, the macro *CF_OBJ* can be used as the initialiser of the *o_head* field (the standard ICI object header).

The type has a well-known built-in type code of *TC_CFUNC*.

<i>o_head</i>	The standard ICI object header.
<i>cf_name</i>	A name for the function. Calls to functions such as <i>ici_assign_cfuncs</i> will use this as the name to use when assigning it into an ICI struct. Apart from that, it is only used in error messages.
<i>cf_func()</i>	The implementation of the function. The formals are not mentioned here deliberately as implementations will vary in their use of them.
<i>cf_arg1, cf_arg2</i>	Optional additional data items. Sometimes it is useful to write a single C function that masquerades as several ICI functions - driven by distinguishing data from these two fields. See <i>CF_ARG1()</i> .

### **ici_chkbuf**

```
#define ici_chkbuf(n) ...
```

Ensure that *ici_buf* points to enough memory to hold index *n* (plus room for a nul char at the end). Returns 0 on success, else 1 and sets *ici_error*.

See also: *The error return convention*.

### **ici_class_new**

```
ici_objwsup_t * ici_class_new(ici_cfunc_t *cf, ici_objwsup_t  
*super)
```

Create a new class struct and assign the given cfuncs into it (as in *ici_assign_cfuncs()*). If *super* is NULL, the super of the new struct is set to the outer-most writeable struct in the current scope. Thus this is a new top-level class (not derived from anything). If *super* is non-NULL, it is presumably the parent class and is used directly as the super. Returns NULL on error, usual conventions. The returned struct has an incref the caller owns.

### **ici_cmp_unique**

```
int ici_cmp_unique(ici_obj_t *o1, ici_obj_t *o2)
```

This is a convenience function which can be used directly as the *t_cmp* entry in a type's *ici_type_t* struct if objects of this type are intrinsically unique. That is, the object is one-to-one with the memory allocated to hold it. An object type would be intrinsically unique if you didn't want to support comparison that considered the contents, and/or didn't want to support copying. If you use this function you should almost certainly also be using *ici_hash_unique* and *ici_copy_simple*.

It returns 0 if the objects are the same object, else 1.

### **ici_copy_simple**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_copy_simple(ici_obj_t *o)
```

This is a convenience function which can be used directly as the `t_copy` entry in a type's `ici_type_t` struct if object of this type are intrinsically unique (i.e. are one-to-one with the memory they occupy, and can't be merged) or intrinsically atomic (i.e. are one-to-one with their value, are always merged). An object type would be intrinsically unique if you didn't want to support comparison that considered the contents, and/or didn't want to support copying. An intrinsically atomic object type would also use this function because, by definition, if you tried to copy the object, you'd just end up with the same one anyway.

It increments `o`, and returns it.

### `ici_debug_t`

```
struct ici_debug
{
    void    (*idbg_error)(char *, ici_src_t *);
    void    (*idbg_fncall)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t **, int);
    void    (*idbg_fnresult)(ici_obj_t *);
    void    (*idbg_src)(ici_src_t *);
    void    (*idbg_watch)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t
*);
}
```

ICI debug interface. The interpreter has a global debug interface enable flag, `ici_debug_enabled`, and a global pointer, `ici_debug`, to one of these structs. If the flag is set, the interpreter calls these functions. See `ici_debug` and `ici_debug_enabled`.

<code>idbg_error()</code>	Called with the current value of <code>ici_error</code> (redundant, for historical reasons) and a source line marker object (see <code>ici_src_t</code> ) on an uncaught error. Actually, this is not so useful, because it is currently called after the stack has been unwound. So a user would not be able to see their stack traceback and local context. This behaviour may change in future.
<code>idbg_fncall()</code>	Called with the object being called, the pointer to the first actual argument (see <code>ARGS()</code> ) and the number of actual arguments just before control is transferred to a callable object (function, method or anything else).
<code>idbg_fnresult()</code>	Called with the object being returned from any call.
<code>idbg_src()</code>	Called each time execution passes into the region of a new source line marker. These typically occur before any of the code generated by a particular line of source.
<code>idbg_watch()</code>	In theory, called when assignments are made. However optimisations in the interpreter have made this difficult to support without performance penalties even when debugging is not enabled. So it is currently disabled. The function remains here pending discovery of a method of achieving it efficiently.

### `ici_decref`

```
#define ici_decref(o) ...
```

Decrement the object `o`'s reference count. References from ordinary machine data objects (i.e. variables and stuff, not other objects) are invisible to the garbage collector. These refs must be

accounted for if there is a possibility of garbage collection. Note that most routines that make objects (`new_*`(), `copy()` etc...) return objects with 1 ref. The caller is expected to `ici_decref()` it when they attach it into wherever it is going.

### **ici_def_cfuncs**

```
int ici_def_cfuncs(ici_cfunc_t *cf)
```

Define the given intrinsic functions in the current static scope. See `ici_assign_cfuncs()` for details.

Returns non-zero on error, in which case error is set, else zero.

### **ici_dont_record_line_nums**

```
int      ici_dont_record_line_nums;
```

Set this to non-zero to stop the recording of file and line number information as code is parsed. There is nothing in the interpreter core that sets this. Setting this can both save memory and increase execution speed (slightly). But diagnostics won't report line numbers and source line debugging operations won't work.

### **ici_enter**

```
void ici_enter(ici_exec_t *x)
```

Enter code that uses ICI data. ICI data refers to *any* ICI objects or static variables. You must do this after having left ICI's mutex domain, by calling `ici_leave()`, before you again access any ICI data. This call will re-acquire the global ICI mutex that gates access to common ICI data. You must pass in the ICI execution context pointer that you remembered from the previous matching call to `ici_leave()`.

If the thread was in an ICI level critical section when the `ici_leave()` call was made, then this will have no effect (mirroring the no effect that happened when the `ici_leave()` was done).

Note that even ICI implementations without thread support provide this function. In these implementations it has no effect.

### **ici_error**

```
char      *ici_error;
```

The global error message pointer. The ICI error return convention dictates that the originator of an error sets this to point to a short human readable string, in addition to returning the functions error condition. See *The error return convention* for more details.

### **ici_eval**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_eval(ici_str_t *name)
```

Evaluate *name* as if it was a variable in a script in the currently prevailing scope, and return its value. If the name is undefined, this will attempt to load extension modules in an attempt to get it defined.



This is slightly different from fetching the name from the top element of the scope stack (i.e. *ici_vs.a_top[-1]*) because it will attempt to auto-load, and fail if the name is not defined.

The returned object has had its reference count incremented.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_fetch**

```
#define ici_fetch(o,k) ...
```

Fetch the value of the key *k* from the object *o*. This macro just calls the particular object's *t_fetch()* function.

Note that the returned object does not have any extra reference count; however, in some circumstances it may not have any garbage collector visible references to it. That is, it may be vulnerable to a garbage collection if it is not either *incf()*ed or hooked into a referenced object immediately. Callers are responsible for taking care.

Note that the argument *o* is subject to multiple expansions.

Returns NULL on failure, usual conventions.

### **ici_fetch_base**

```
#define ici_fetch_base(o,k) ...
```

Fetch the value of the key *k* from the object *o*, but only consider the base object, even if there is a super chain. See the notes on *ici_fetch()*, which also apply here.

### **ici_fetch_fail**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_fetch_fail(ici_obj_t *o, ici_obj_t *k)
```

This is a convenience function which can be used directly as the *t_fetch* entry in a type's *ici_type_t* structure if the type doesn't support fetching. It sets *ici_error* to a message of the form:

```
attempt to read %s keyed by %
```

and returns 1. Also, it can be called from within a custom assign function in cases where the particular fetch is illegal.

### **ici_file_close**

```
int ici_file_close(ici_file_t *f)
```

Close the given ICI file *f* by calling the lower-level close function given in the *ici_ftype_t* associated with the file. A guard flag is maintained in the file object to prevent multiple calls to the lower level function (this is really so we can optionally close the file explicitly, and let the garbage collector do it to). Returns non-zero on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_file_new**

```
ici_file_t * ici_file_new(void *fp, ici_ftype_t *ftype,  
ici_str_t *name, ici_obj_t *ref)
```

Return a file object with the given *ftype* and a file type specific pointer *fp* which is often something like a *STREAM* * or a file descriptor. The *name* is mostly for error messages and stuff. The returned object has a ref count of 1. Returns NULL on error.

The *ftype* is a pointer to a struct of stdio-like function pointers that will be used to do I/O operations on the file (see *ici_fotype_t*). The given structure is assumed to exist as long as necessary. (It is normally a static structure, so this is not a problem.) The core-supplied struct *ici_stdio_fotype* can be used if *fp* is a *STREAM* *.

The *ref* argument is an object reference that the file object will keep in case the *fp* argument is an implicit reference into some object (for example, this is used for reading an ICI string as a file). It may be NULL if not required.

### **ici_float_new**

```
ici_float_t * ici_float_new(double v)
```

Return an ICI float object corresponding to the given value *v*. Note that floats are intrinsically atomic. The returned object will have had its reference count incremented. Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_float_ret**

```
int ici_float_ret(double ret)
```

Use `return ici_float_ret(ret);` to return a float (i.e. a C double) from an intrinsic function. The double will be converted to an ICI float.

### **ici_float_t**

```
struct ici_float
{
    ici_obj_t    o_head;
    double      f_value;
}
```

The C struct that is the ICI float object.

### **ici_free**

```
void ici_free(void *p)
```

Free a block allocated with `ici_alloc()`.

See also: *ICIs allocation functions*, `ici_alloc()`, `ici_tfree()`, `ici_nfree()`.

### **ici_fotype_t**

```
struct ici_fotype
{
    int      (*ft_getch)();
    int      (*ft_ungetch)();
    int      (*ft_putch)();
}
```

```

        int      (*ft_flush)();
        int      (*ft_close)();
        long     (*ft_seek)();
        int      (*ft_eof)();
        int      (*ft_write)();
    }

```

A set of function pointers for simple file abstraction. ICI file objects are implemented on top of this simple file abstraction in order to allow several different types of file-like entities. Each different type of file uses one of these structures with specific functions. Each function is assumed to be compatible with the stdio function of the same name. In the case where the file is a stdio stream, these *are* the stdio functions.

See also: `ici_stdio_ftype`.

### **ici_func**

```
int ici_func(ici_obj_t *callable, char *types, ...)
```

Call a callable ICI object *callable* from C with simple argument marshalling and an optional return value. The callable object is typically a function (but not a function name, see `ici_call` for that case).

*types* is a string that indicates what C values are being supplied as arguments. It can be of the form `".=..."` or `"..."` where the dots represent type key letters as described below. In the first case the 1st extra argument is used as a pointer to store the return value through. In the second case, the return value of the ICI function is not provided.

Type key letters are:

- i*        The corresponding argument should be a C long (a pointer to a long in the case of a return value). It will be converted to an ICI *int* and passed to the function.
- f*        The corresponding argument should be a C double. (a pointer to a double in the case of a return value). It will be converted to an ICI *float* and passed to the function.
- s*        The corresponding argument should be a nul terminated string (a pointer to a char * in the case of a return value). It will be converted to an ICI *string* and passed to the function.  
  
When a string is returned it is a pointer to the character data of an internal ICI string object. It will only remain valid until the next call to any ICI function.
- o*        The corresponding argument should be a pointer to an ICI object (a pointer to an object in the case of a return value). It will be passed directly to the ICI function.  
  
When an object is returned it has been `ici_incref()`ed (that is, it is held against garbage collection).

Returns 0 on success, else 1, in which case `ici_error` has been set.

See also: `ici_callv()`, `ici_method()`, `ici_call()`, `ici_funcv()`.

### **ici_funcv**

```
int ici_funcv(ici_obj_t *subject, ici_obj_t *callable, char
*types, va_list va)
```

This function is a variation on *ici_func()*. See that function for details on the meaning of the *types* argument.

*va* is a *va_list* (variable argument list) passed from an outer var-args function.

If *subject* is NULL, then *callable* is taken to be a callable object (could be a function, a method, or something else) and is called directly. If *subject* is non-NULL, it is taken to be an instance object and *callable* should be the name of one of its methods (i.e. an *ici_str_t* *).

### **ici_get_last_errno**

```
int ici_get_last_errno(char *dothis, char *tothis)
```

Convert the current errno (that is, the standard C global error code) into an ICI error message based on the standard C *strerror* function. Returns 1 so it can be use directly in a return from an ICI intrinsic function or similar. If *dothis* and/or *tothis* are non-NULL, they are included in the error message. *dothis* should be a short name like "open". *tothis* is typically a file name. The messages it sets are, depending on which of *dothis* and *tothis* are NULL, the message will be one of:

```
strerror
failed to dothis: strerror
failed to dothis tothis: strerror
tothis: strerror
```

### **ici_get_last_win32_error**

```
int ici_get_last_win32_error(void)
```

Windows only. Convert the current Win32 error (that is, the value of *GetLastError()*) into an ICI error message and sets *ici_error* to point to it. Returns 1 so it can be use directly in a return from an ICI intrinsic function.

### **ici_handle_method_check**

```
int ici_handle_method_check(ici_obj_t *inst, ici_str_t
                             *name, ici_handle_t **h, void **p)
```

Verify that a method on a handle has been invoked correctly. In particular, that *inst* is not NULL and is a handle with the given *name*. If OK and *h* is non-NULL, the handle is stored through it. If *p* is non-NULL, the associted pointer (*h_ptr*) is stored through it. Return 1 on error and sets *ici_error*, else 0.

For example, a typical method where the instance should be a handle of type *XML_Parse* might look like this:

```
static int
ici_xml_SetBase(ici_obj_t *inst)
{
    char                *s;
    XML_Parser          p;

    if (ici_handle_method_check(inst, ICIS(XML_Parser), NULL, &p))
        return 1;
    if (ici_typecheck("s", &s))
```

```
        return 1;
    if (!XML_SetBase(p, s))
        return ici_xml_error(p);
    return ici_null_ret();
}
```

## **ici_handle_new**

```
ici_handle_t * ici_handle_new(void *ptr, ici_str_t *name,
ici_objwsup_t *super)
```

Return a handle object corresponding to the given C data *ptr*, with the ICI type *name* (which may be NULL), and with the given *super* (which may be NULL).

The returned handle will have had its reference count incremented.

ICI handle objects are generic wrapper/interface objects around some C data structure. They act, on the ICI side, as objects with the type *name*. When you are passed a handle back from ICI code, you can check this name to prevent the ICI program from giving you some other data type's handle. (You can't make handles at the script level, so you are safe from all except other native code mimicing your type name.)

Handles are intrinsically atomic with respect to the *ptr* and *name*. So this function actually just finds the existing handle of the given data object if that handle already exists.

Handle's will, of course, be garbage collected as usual. If your C data is dependent on the handle, you should store a pointer to a free function for your data in the *h_pre_free* field of the handle. It will be called just before the garbage collector frees the memory of the handle.

If, on the other hand, your C data structure is the master structure and it might be freed by some other aspect of your code, you must consider that its handle object may still be referenced from ICI code. You don't want to have it passed back to you and inadvertently try to access your freed data. To prevent this you can set the `H_CLOSED` flag in the handle's object header when you free the C data (see *ici_handle_probe()*). Note that in callbacks where you are passed the handle object directly, you are responsible to checking `H_CLOSED`. Also, once you use this mechanism, you must *clear* the `H_CLOSED` field after a real new handle allocation (because you might be reusing the old memory, and this function might be returning to you a zombie handle).

Handles can support assignment to fields "just like a struct" by the automatic creation of a private struct to store such values in upon first assignment. This mechanism is, by default, only enabled if you supply a non-NULL *super*. But you can enable it even with a NULL *super* by setting `O_SUPER` in the handle's object header at any time. (Actually, it is an historical accident that *super* was ever an argument to this function.)

Handles can support an interface function that allows C code to implement fetch and assign operations, as well as method invocation on fields of the handle. See the *h_member_intf* in the *ici_handle_t* type description (and the *Common tasks* section of this chapter.)

Handles can also be used as instances of an ICI class. Typically the class will have the methods that operate on the handle. In this case you will pass the class in *super*. Instance variables will be supported by the automatic creation of the private struct to hold them (which allows the class to be extended in ICI with additional instance data that is not part of your C code). However, note that these instance variables are not "magic". Your C code does not notice them getting fetched or assigned to.

**ici_handle_probe**

```
ici_handle_t * ici_handle_probe(void *ptr, ici_str_t *name)
```

If it exists, return a pointer to the handle corresponding to the C data structure *ptr* with the ICI type *name*. If it doesn't exist, return NULL. The handle (if returned) will have been incref'd.

This function can be used to probe to see if there is an ICI handle associated with your C data structure in existence, but avoids allocating it if does not exist already (as *ici_handle_new()* would do). This can be useful if you want to free your C data structure, and need to mark any ICI reference to the data by setting H_CLOSED in the handle's object header.

**ici_handle_t**

```
struct ici_handle
{
    ici_objwsup_t    o_head;
    void             *h_ptr;
    ici_str_t        *h_name;
    void             (*h_pre_free)(ici_handle_t *h);
    ici_obj_t        *h_member_map;
    int              (*h_member_intf)(void *ptr, int id,
ici_obj_t *setv, ici_obj_t **retv);
    int              (*h_general_intf)(ici_handle_t *h,
ici_obj_t *k, ici_obj_t *setv, ici_obj_t **retv);
}
```

The C struct which is the ICI handle object. A handle is a generic object that can be used to refer to some C data object. Handles support an (optional) super pointer. Handles are named with an ICI string to give type checking, reporting, and diagnostic support. The handle object provides most of the generic machinery of ICI objects. An optional pre-free function pointer can be supplied to handle cleanup on final collection of the handle.

See also *ici_handle_new()*.

<i>o_head</i>	The object header for objects that (can) support super pointers.
<i>h_ptr</i>	The pointer to the primitive data object that this handle is associated with.
<i>h_name</i>	The type name this handle will appear to have from ICI script code, and for type checking in interfacing with C.
<i>h_pre_free</i>	An optional function that will be called just before this handle object is freed by the garbage collector. NULL if not needed.
<i>h_member_map</i>	An optional map (NULL if not needed) as made by <i>ici_make_handle_member_map()</i> and used internally when the <i>h_member_intf</i> function is used.
<i>h_member_intf</i>	An optional function (NULL if not needed) to implement property access and method invocation on the object. <i>ptr</i> is the <i>h_ptr</i> field of the handle. The implementation must know which <i>id</i> values apply to methods, and which to properties. When the <i>id</i> refers to a method, the usual environment for intrinsic function invocations can be assumed (e.g. <i>ici_typecheck()</i> is available) except the return value should be stored through <i>*retv</i> without any extra reference count.

When the *id* refers to a property, if *setv* is non-NULL, this is an assignment of *setv* to the property. If the assignment is possible and proceeds without error, *setv* should be assigned to **retv* prior to return (else **retv* should be unmodified).

When the *id* refers to a property and *setv* is NULL, this is a fetch, and **retv* should be set to the value, without any extra reference count.

In all cases, 0 indicates a successful return (although if **retv* has not been updated, it will be assumed that the *id* was not actually a member of this object and an error may be raised by the calling code). Non-zero on error, usual conventions.

*h_general_intf*

An optional function (NULL if not needed) to implement general fetch and assign processing on the handle, even when the keys are not known in advance (as might happen, for example, if the object could be indexed by integers). If *h_member_intf* is non-NULL, and satisfied a fetch or assign first, this function is not called.

If *setv* is non-NULL, this is an assignment. If the assignment is to a key (*k*) that is valid and the assignment is successful, **retv* should be updated with *setv*.

If *setv* is NULL, this is a fetch, and **retv* should be set to the fetched value.

In both cases, no extra reference should be given to the returned object.

In both cases, 0 indicates a successful return (although if **retv* has not been updated, it will be assumed that the key was not actually a member of this object and an error may be raised by the calling code). Non-zero on error, usual conventions.

## **ici_hash_unique**

```
unsigned long ici_hash_unique(ici_obj_t *o)
```

This is a convenience function which can be used directly as the *t_hash* entry in a type's *ici_type_t* structure if object of this type are intrinsically unique. That is, the object is one-to-one with the memory allocated to hold it. An object type would be intrinsically unique if you didn't want to support comparison that considered the contents, and/or didn't want to support copying. If you use this function you should almost certainly also be using *ici_cmp_unique* and *ici_copy_simple*.

It returns hash based on the address *o*.

## **ici_incref**

```
#define ici_incref(o) ...
```

Increment the object 'o's reference count. References from ordinary machine data objects (ie. variables and stuff, not other objects) are invisible to the garbage collector. These refs must be accounted for if there is a possibility of garbage collection. Note that most routines that make objects (*new_**(), *copy*() etc...) return objects with 1 ref. The caller is expected to *ici_decref*() it when they attach it into wherever it is going.

**ici_init**

```
int ici_init(void)
```

Perform basic interpreter setup. Return non-zero on failure, usual conventions.

After calling this the scope stack has a struct for autos on it, and the super of that is for statics. That struct for statics is where global definitions that are likely to be visible to all code tend to get set. All the intrinsic functions for example. It forms the extern scope of any files parsed at the top level.

In systems supporting threads, on exit, the global ICI mutex has been acquired (with `ici_enter()`).

**ici_int_new**

```
ici_int_t * ici_int_new(long i)
```

Return the int object with the value *v*. The returned object has had its ref count incremented. Returns NULL on error, usual convention. Note that ints are intrinsically atomic, so if the given integer already exists, it will just incref it and return it.

Note, 0 and 1 are available directly as *ici_zero* and *ici_one*.

**ici_int_ret**

```
int ici_int_ret(long ret)
```

Use `return ici_int_ret(ret);` to return an integer (i.e. a C long) from an intrinsic function.

**ici_int_t**

```
struct ici_int
{
    ici_obj_t  o_head;
    long      i_value;
}
```

The C struct that is the ICI int object.

**ici_interface_check**

```
int ici_interface_check(unsigned long mver, unsigned long
bver, char const *name)
```

Check that the separately compiled module that calls this function has been compiled against a compatible versions of the ICI core that is now trying to load it. An external module should call this like:

```
if (ici_interface_check(ICI_VER, ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER,
"myname" ))
    return NULL;
```

As soon as it can on load. `ICI_VER` and `ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER` come from `ici.h` at the time that module was compiled. This function compares the values passed from the external



modules with the values the core was compiled with, and fails (usual conventions) if there is any incompatibility.

## **ici_leave**

```
ici_exec_t * ici_leave(void)
```

Leave code that uses ICI data. ICI data refers to *any* ICI objects or static variables. You would want to call this because you are about to do something that uses a lot of CPU time or blocks for any real time. But you must not even sniff any of ICI's data until after you call *ici_enter()* again. *ici_leave()* releases the global ICI mutex that stops ICI threads from simultaneous access to common data. All ICI objects are "common data" because they are shared between threads.

Returns the pointer to the ICI execution context of the current thread. This must be preserved (in a local variable on the stack or some other thread safe location) and passed back to the matching call to *ici_enter()* you will make some time in the future.

If the current thread is in an ICI level critical section (e.g. the test or body of a *waitfor*) this will have no effect (but should still be matched with a call to *ici_enter()*).

This function never fails.

Note that even ICI implementations without thread support provide this function. In these implementations it has no effect.

## **ici_main**

```
int ici_main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

An optional main entry point to the ICI interpreter. *ici_main* handles a complete interpreter life-cycle based on the given arguments. A command line ICI interpreter is expected to simply pass its given *argc* and *argv* on to *ici_main* then return its return value.

If *ici_main* fails (that is, returns non-zero) it will also set *ici_error* in the usual ICI manner. However it will have already printed an error message on standard error, so no further action need be taken.

*ici_main* handles all calls to *ici_init()* and *ici_uninit()* within its scope. A program calling *ici_main* should *not* call *ici_init()*.

*argc* and *argv* are as standard for C *main* functions. For details on the interpretation of the arguments, see documentation on normal command line invocation of the ICI interpreter.

## **ici_make_handle_member_map**

```
ici_obj_t * ici_make_handle_member_map(ici_name_id_t *ni)
```

Build the map that *ici_handle_t* objects use to map a member name (used in ICI code) to an integer ID (used in the C code). The returned map is actually an ICI struct. It is returned with 1 reference count.

The argument *ni* should be a pointer to the first element of an array of *ici_name_id_t* structs that contain the names of members and the integer IDs that your code would like to refer to them by. All members that are to be invoked as methods calls must include the flag *H_METHOD* in the ID. (This flag is removed from the ID when it is passed back to your code. *H_METHOD* is the most significant bit in the 32 bit ID.) The list is terminated by an entry with a name of *NULL*.

For example:

```
enum {P_Property1, P_Property2, M_Method1, M_Method2, ...};

static ici_name_id_t member_name_ids[] =
{
    {"Property1",      P_Property1},
    {"Property2",      P_Property1},
    {"Method1",        M_Method1},
    {"Method2",        M_Method2},
    {NULL},
}

ici_obj_t    *ici_member_map;

...
    ici_member_map =
ici_make_handle_member_map(member_name_ids)
    if (ici_member_map == NULL)
        ...
```

### **ici_mem_new**

```
ici_mem_t * ici_mem_new(void *base, size_t length, int
accessz, void (*free_func)())
```

Return a new ICI mem object referring to the memory at address *base* with length *length*, which is measured in units of *accessz* bytes. *accessz* must be either 1, 2 or 4. If *free_func* is provided it will be called when the mem object is about to be freed with *base* as an argument.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_method**

```
int ici_method(ici_obj_t *inst, ici_str_t *mname, char
*types, ...)
```

Call the method *mname* of the object *inst* with simple argument marshalling.

See *ici_func()* for an explanation of *types*. Apart from calling a method, this function behaves in the same manner as *ici_func()*.

### **ici_method_check**

```
int ici_method_check(ici_obj_t *o, int tcode)
```

Return 0 if *o* (the subject object argument supplied to C implemented methods) is present (indicating a method call was made) and is an object with a super and, (if *tcode* != TC_NONE) has the given type code. Else return 1 and set error appropriately.

### **ici_method_new**

```
ici_method_t * ici_method_new(ici_obj_t *subject, ici_obj_t
*callable)
```

Returns a new ICI method object that combines the given *subject* object (typically a struct) with the given *callable* object (typically a function). A method is also a callable object.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_module_new**

```
ici_objwsup_t * ici_module_new(ici_cfunc_t *cf)
```

Create a new module struct and assign the given cfuncs into it (as in `ici_assign_cfuncs()`).

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions. The returned struct has an incref the caller owns.

### **ici_nalloc**

```
void * ici_nalloc(size_t z)
```

Allocate an object of the given *size*. Return NULL on failure, usual conventions. The resulting object must be freed with `ici_nfree()` and only `ici_nfree()`. Note that `ici_nfree()` also requires to know the size of the object being freed.

This function is preferable to `ici_alloc()`. It should be used if you can know the size of the allocation when the free happens so you can call `ici_nfree()`. If this isn't the case you will have to use `ici_alloc()`.

See also: *ICIs allocation functions*, `ici_talloc()`, `ici_alloc()`, `ici_nfree()`.

### **ici_need_stdin**

```
ici_file_t * ici_need_stdin(void)
```

Return the ICI file object that is the current value of the *stdin* name in the current scope. Else NULL, usual conventions. The file has not increfed (it is referenced from the current scope, until that assumption is broken, it is known to be uncollectable).

### **ici_need_stdout**

```
ici_file_t * ici_need_stdout(void)
```

Return the file object that is the current value of the *stdout* name in the current scope. Else NULL, usual conventions. The file has not increfed (it is referenced from the current scope, until that assumption is broken, it is known to be uncollectable).

### **ici_nfree**

```
void ici_nfree(void *p, size_t z)
```

Free an object allocated with `ici_nalloc()`. The *size* passed here must be exactly the same size passed to `ici_nalloc()` when the allocation was made. If you don't know the size, you should have called `ici_alloc()` in the first place.

See also: *ICIs allocation functions*, `ici_nalloc()`.

### **ici_null**

```
#define ici_null ...
```

This ICI NULL object. It is of type (*ici_obj_t **).

### **ici_null_ret**

```
#define ici_null_ret() ...
```

Use *return ici_null_ret();* to return a ICI NULL from an intrinsic function.

### **ici_obj_t**

```
struct ici_obj
{
    char    o_tcode;
    char    o_flags;
    char    o_nrefs;
    char    o_leafz;
}
```

This is the universal header of all objects. Each object includes this as its first element. In the real structures associated with each object type the type specific stuff follows

<i>o_tcode</i>	The small integer type code that characterises this object. Standard core types have well known codes identified by the TC_* defines. Other types are registered at run-time and are given the next available code.  This code can be used to index <i>ici_types[]</i> to discover a pointer to the type structure.
<i>o_flags</i>	Some boolean flags. Well known flags that apply to all objects occupy the lower 4 bits of this byte. The upper four bits are available for object specific use. See O_* below.
<i>o_nrefs</i>	A small integer count of the number of references to this object that are *not* otherwise visible to the garbage collector.
<i>o_leafz</i>	If (and only if) this object does not reference any other objects (i.e. its <i>t_mark()</i> function just sets the O_MARK flag), and its memory cost fits in this signed byte (< 127), then its size can be set here to accelerate the marking phase of the garbage collector. Else it must be zero.

The generic flags that may appear in the lower 4 bits of *o_flags* are:

<i>O_MARK</i>	The garbage collection mark flag.
<i>O_ATOM</i>	Indicates that this object is the read-only atomic form of all objects of the same type with the same value. Any attempt to change an object in a way that would change its value with respect to the <i>t_cmp()</i> function (see <i>ici_type_t</i> ) must check for this flag and fail the attempt if it is set.
<i>O_SUPER</i>	This object can support a super.

### **ici_objname**

```
char * ici_objname(char p[ICI_OBJNAMEZ], ici_obj_t *o)
```

Format a human readable version of the object *o* into the buffer *p* in less than 30 chars. Returns *p*. See *The error return convention* for some examples.

### **ici_objwsup_t**

```
struct ici_objwsup
{
    ici_obj_t      o_head;
    ici_objwsup_t *o_super;
}
```

"Object with super." This is a specialised header for all objects that support a super pointer. All such objects must have the `O_SUPER` flag set in `o_flags` and provide the `t_fetch_super()` and `t_assign_super()` functions in their type structure. The actual `o_super` pointer will be `NULL` if there is no actual super, which is different from `O_SUPER` being clear (which would mean there could not be a super, ever).

### **ici_parse**

```
int ici_parse(ici_file_t *f, ici_objwsup_t *s)
```

Parse the given file *f* in the given scope *s*. It is common to call this function with *s* being `ici_vs.a_top[-1]`, that is, the current scope.

Returns non-zero on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_parse_file**

```
int ici_parse_file(char *mname, char *file, ici_ftype_t
*ftype)
```

Parse a file as a new top-level module. This function create new auto and static scopes, and makes the current static scope the extern scope of the new module. This function takes a generic file-like stream. The specific stream is identified by *file* and the stdio-like access functions required to read it are contained in the structure pointed to by *ftype*. A name for the module, for use in error messages, is supplied in *mname* (typically the name of the file).

This function can be used when the source of data to be parsed is not a real file, but some other source like a resource.

The file is closed prior to a successful return, but not a failure.

Return 0 if ok, else -1, usual conventions.

### **ici_parse_fname**

```
int ici_parse_fname(char *fname)
```

Parse a file as a new top-level module. This function create new auto and static scopes, and makes the current static scope the extern scope of the new module. This function takes a file name which it opens with `fopen` (as opposed to `ici_parse_file` which can be used to parse more generic data sources).

Return 0 if ok, else -1, usual conventions.

**ici_ptr_new**

```
ici_ptr_t * ici_ptr_new(ici_obj_t *a, ici_obj_t *k)
```

Return a new ICI pointer object. The pointer will point to the element keyed by *k* in the object *a*.

The returned object has had its reference count incremented.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

**ici_register_type**

```
int ici_register_type(ici_type_t *t)
```

Register a new *ici_type_t* structure and return a new small int type code to use in the header of objects of that type. The pointer *t* passed to this function is retained and assumed to remain valid indefinitely (it is normally a statically initialised structure).

Returns the new type code, or zero on error in which case *ici_error* has been set.

**ici_rego**

```
#define ici_rego(o) ...
```

Register the object *o* with the garbage collector. Objects that are registered with the garbage collector can get collected. This is typically done after allocation and initialisation of basic fields when making a new object. Once an object has been registered with the garbage collector, it can *only* be freed by the garbage collector.

(Not all objects are registered with the garbage collector. The main exception is statically defined objects. For example, the *ici_cfun_t* objects that are the ICI objects representing functions coded in C are typically statically defined and never registered. However there are problems with unregistered objects that reference other objects, so this should be used with caution.)

**ici_ret_no_decref**

```
int ici_ret_no_decref(ici_obj_t *o)
```

General way out of an intrinsic function returning the object *o* where the given object has no extra reference count. Returns 0 indicating no error.

This is suitable for using as a return from an intrinsic function as say:

```
return ici_ret_no_decref(o);
```

If the object you are returning has an extra reference which must be decremented as part of the return, use *ici_ret_with_decref()* (above).

**ici_ret_with_decref**

```
int ici_ret_with_decref(ici_obj_t *o)
```

General way out of an intrinsic function returning the object *o*, but the given object has a reference count which must be decref'ed on the way out. Return 0 unless the given *o* is NULL, in which case it returns 1 with no other action.

This is suitable for using as a return from an intrinsic function as say:

```
return ici_ret_with_decref(objof(ici_int_new(2)));
```

(Although see `ici_int_ret()`.) If the object you wish to return does not have an extra reference, use `ici_ret_no_decref()`.

### **ici_set_new**

```
ici_set_t * ici_set_new()
```

Return a new ICI set object. The returned set has been incremented. Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_sopen**

```
ici_file_t * ici_sopen(char *data, int size, ici_obj_t *ref)
```

Create an ICI file object that treats the given *data* (of length *size*) as a read-only file. If *ref* is non-NULL it is assumed to be an object that must hang around for this data to stay valid, and the data is used in-place (this is used when reading an ICI string as a file). But if *ref* is NULL, it is assumed that the data must be copied into a private allocation first. The private allocation will be freed when the file is closed.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_src_t**

```
struct ici_src
{
    ici_obj_t    s_head;
    int          s_lineno;
    ici_str_t    *s_filename;
}
```

The C struct which is the ICI src object. These are never seen by ICI script code. They are source line markers that are passed to debugger functions to indicate source location.

*s_filename*                      The name of the source file this source marker is associated with.

*s_lineno*                        The linenumber.

### **ici_str_alloc**

```
ici_str_t * ici_str_alloc(int nchars)
```

Allocate a new string object (single allocation) large enough to hold *nchars* characters, and register it with the garbage collector. Note: This string is not yet an atom, but must become so as it is **not** mutable.

WARNING: This is **not** the normal way to make a string object. See `ici_str_new()`.

### **ici_str_buf_new**

```
ici_str_t * ici_str_buf_new(int n)
```

Return a new mutable string (i.e. one with a separate growable allocation). The initially allocated space is *n*, but the length is 0 until it has been set by the caller.

The returned string has a reference count of 1 (which is caller is expected to decrement, eventually).

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

#### **ici_str_get_nul_term**

```
ici_str_t * ici_str_get_nul_term(char *p)
```

Make a new atomic immutable string from the given characters.

The returned string has a reference count of 0, unlike `ici_str_new_nul_term()` which is exactly the same in other respects.

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

#### **ici_str_need_size**

```
int ici_str_need_size(ici_str_t *s, int n)
```

Ensure that the given string has enough allocated memory to hold a string of *n* characters (and a guard 0 which this routine stores). Grows this string as necessary. Returns 0 on success, 1 on error, usual conventions. Checks that the string is mutable and not atomic.

#### **ici_str_new**

```
ici_str_t * ici_str_new(char *p, int nchars)
```

Make a new atomic immutable string from the given characters.

Note that the memory allocated to a string is always at least one byte larger than the listed size and the extra byte contains a 0. For when a C string is needed.

The returned string has a reference count of 1 (which is caller is expected to decrement, eventually).

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

#### **ici_str_new_nul_term**

```
ici_str_t * ici_str_new_nul_term(char *p)
```

Make a new atomic immutable string from the given characters.

The returned string has a reference count of 1 (which is caller is expected to decrement, eventually).

Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

#### **ici_str_ret**

```
int ici_str_ret(char *str)
```



Use `return ici_str_ret(str);` to return a nul terminated string from an intrinsic fuction. The string will be converted into an ICI string.

### **ici_struct_new**

```
ici_struct_t * ici_struct_new(void)
```

Return a new ICI struct object. The returned struct has been increfed. Returns NULL on error, usual conventions.

### **ici_struct_unassign**

```
void ici_struct_unassign(ici_struct_t *s, ici_obj_t *k)
```

Remove the key *k* from the ICI struct object *s*, ignoring super-structs.

### **ici_talloc**

```
#define ici_talloc(t) ...
```

Allocate an object of the given type *t*. Return NULL on failure, usual conventions. The resulting object **must** be freed with `ici_tfree()`. Note that `ici_tfree()` also requires to know the type of the object being freed.

### **ici_tfree**

```
#define ici_tfree(p, t) ...
```

Free the object *o* which was allocated by a call to `ici_talloc()` with the type *t*. The object **must** have been allocated with `ici_talloc()`.

### **ici_type_t**

```
struct ici_type
{
    unsigned long (*t_mark)(ici_obj_t *);
    void          (*t_free)(ici_obj_t *);
    unsigned long (*t_hash)(ici_obj_t *);
    int          (*t_cmp)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *);
    ici_obj_t    (*t_copy)(ici_obj_t *);
    int          (*t_assign)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *,
ici_obj_t *);
    ici_obj_t    (*t_fetch)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *);
    char         *t_name;
    void         (*t_objname)(ici_obj_t *, char
[ICI_OBJNAMEZ]);
    int          (*t_call)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *);
    ici_str_t    *t_ici_name;
    int          (*t_assign_super)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *,
ici_obj_t *, ici_struct_t *);
    int          (*t_fetch_super)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *,
ici_obj_t **, ici_struct_t *);
    int          (*t_assign_base)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *,
```

```

    ici_obj_t *);
    ici_obj_t  *(*t_fetch_base)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t *);
    ici_obj_t  *(*t_fetch_method)(ici_obj_t *, ici_obj_t
*);
    void      *t_reserved2;    /* Must be zero. */
    void      *t_reserved3;    /* Must be zero. */
    void      *t_reserved4;    /* Must be zero. */
}

```

Every object has a header. In the header the `o_tcode` (type code) field can be used to index the `ici_types[]` array to discover the object's type structure. This is the type structure.

Implementations of new types typically declare one of these structures statically and initialise its members with the functions that determine the nature of the new type. (Actually, most of the time it is only initialised as far as the `t_name` field. The remainder is mostly for internal ICI use and should be left zero.)

`t_mark(o)` Must sets the `O_MARK` flag in `o->o_flags` of this object and all objects referenced by this one which don't already have `O_MARK` set. Returns the approximate memory cost of this and all other objects it sets the `O_MARK` of. Typically recurses on all referenced objects which don't already have `O_MARK` set (this recursion is a potential problem due to the uncontrolled stack depth it can create). This is only used in the marking phase of garbage collection.

The macro `ici_mark()` calls the `t_mark` function of the object (based on object type) if the `O_MARK` flag of the object is clear, else it returns 0. This is the usual interface to an object's mark function.

The mark function implementation of objects can assume the `O_MARK` flag of the object they are being invoked on is clear.

`t_free(o)` Must free the object `o` and all associated data, but not other objects which are referenced from it. This is only called from garbage collection. Care should be taken to remember that errors can occur during object creation and that the free function might be asked to free a partially allocated object.

`t_cmp(o1, o2)` Must compare `o1` and `o2` and return 0 if they are the same, else non zero. This similarity is the basis for merging objects into single atomic objects and the implementation of the `==` operator.

Currently only zero versus non-zero results are significant. However in future versions the `t_cmp()` function may be generalised to return less than, equal to, or greater than zero depending if `o1` is less than, equal to, or greater than `o2`. New implementations would be wise to adopt this usage now.

Some objects are by nature both unique and intrinsically atomic (for example, objects which are one-to-one with some other allocated data which they alloc when they are created and free when they die). For these objects the existing function `ici_cmp_unique()` can be used as their implementation of this function.

	<p>It is very important in implementing this function not to miss any fields which may otherwise distinguish two objects. The <code>cmp</code>, <code>hash</code> and <code>copy</code> operations of an object are all related. It is useful to check that they all regard the same data fields as significant in performing their operation.</p>
<code>t_copy(o)</code>	<p>Must return a copy of the given object. This is the basis for the implementation of the <code>copy()</code> function. On failure, <code>NULL</code> is returned and error is set. The returned object has been <code>ici_incref</code>'ed. The returned object should <code>cmp()</code> as being equal, but be a distinct object for objects that are not intrinsically atomic.</p> <p>Intrinsically atomic objects may use the existing function <code>ici_copy_simple()</code> as their implementation of this function.</p> <p>Return <code>NULL</code> on failure, usual conventions.</p>
<code>t_hash(o)</code>	<p>Must return an unsigned long hash which is sensitive to the value of the object. Two objects which <code>cmp()</code> equal should return the same hash.</p> <p>The returned hash is used in a hash table shared by objects of all types. So, somewhat problematically, it is desirable to generate hashes which have good spread and separation across all objects.</p> <p>Some objects are by nature both unique and intrinsically atomic (for example, objects which are one-to-one with some other allocated data which they alloc when they are created and free when they die). For these objects the existing function <code>ici_hash_unique()</code> can be used as their implementation of this function.</p>
<code>t_assign(o, k, v)</code>	<p>Must assign to key <code>k</code> of the object <code>o</code> the value <code>v</code>. Return 1 on error, else 0.</p> <p>The existing function <code>ici_assign_fail()</code> may be used both as the implementation of this function for object types which do not support any assignment, and as a simple method of generating an error for particular assignments which break some rule of the object.</p> <p>Not that it is not necessarily wrong for an intrinsically atomic object to support some form of assignment. Only for the modified field to be significant in a <code>t_cmp()</code> operation. Objects which are intrinsically unique and atomic often support assignments.</p> <p>Return non-zero on failure, usual conventions.</p>
<code>t_fetch(o, k)</code>	<p>Fetch the value of key <code>k</code> of the object <code>o</code>. Return <code>NULL</code> on error.</p> <p>Note that the returned object does not have any extra reference count; however, in some circumstances it may not have any garbage collector visible references to it. That is, it may be vulnerable to a garbage collection if it is not either <code>incref</code>()ed or hooked into a referenced object immediately. Callers are responsible for taking care.</p> <p>The existing function <code>ici_fetch_fail()</code> may be used both as the implementation of this function for object types which do not support any assignment, and as a simple method of generating an error for particular fetches which break some rule of the object.</p> <p>Return <code>NULL</code> on failure, usual conventions.</p>

<i>t_name</i>	The name of this type. Use for the implementation of <i>typeof()</i> and in error messages. But apart from that, type names have no fundamental importance in the language and need not even be unique.
<i>t_objname(o, p)</i>	Must place a short (less than 30 chars) human readable representation of the object in the given buffer. This is not intended as a basis for re-parsing or serialisation. It is just for diagnostics and debug. An implementation of <i>t_objname()</i> must not allocate memory or otherwise allow the garbage collector to run. It is often used to generate formatted failure messages after an error has occurred, but before cleanup has completed.
<i>t_call(o, s)</i>	Must call the object <i>o</i> . If the object does not support being called, this should be NULL. If <i>s</i> is non-NULL this is a method call and <i>s</i> is the subject object of the call. Return 1 on error, else 0. The environment upon calling this function is the same as that for intrinsic functions. Functions and techniques that can be used in intrinsic function implementations can be used in the implementation of this function. The object being called can be assumed to be on top of the operand stack (i.e. <i>ici_os.a_top[-1]</i> )
<i>t_ici_name</i>	A <i>ici_str_t</i> copy of <i>t_name</i> . This is just a cached version so that <i>typeof()</i> doesn't keep re-computing the string.
<i>t_fetch_method</i>	An optional alternative to the basic <i>t_fetch()</i> that will be called (if supplied) when doing a fetch for the purpose of forming a method. This is really only a hack to support COM under Windows. COM allows remote objects to have properties, like <i>object.property</i> , and methods, like <i>object.method()</i> . But without this special hack, we can't tell if a fetch operation is supposed to perform the COM get/set property operation, or return a callable object for a future method call. Most objects will leave this NULL.  Return NULL on failure, usual conventions.

## ici_typecheck

```
int ici_typecheck(char *types, ...)
```

Marshall function arguments in a call from ICI to C. This function may only be called from the implementation of an intrinsic function.

*types* is a character string. Each character corresponds to an actual argument in the ICI side of the call. Each is checked according to the particular letter, and possibly converted and/or assigned through a corresponding pointer to a C-side data item provided in the *varargs* argument list to this function.

Any detected type mismatches result in a non-zero return. If all types match, all assignments will be made and zero will be returned.

The key letters that may be used in *types*, and their meaning, are:

- o* Any ICI object is required in the ICI actuals, the corresponding vararg must be a pointer to an (*ici_obj_t **); which will be set to the actual argument.
- h* An ICI handle object. The next available vararg must be an ICI string object. The corresponding ICI argument must be a handle with that name. The next (again) available vararg after that is a pointer to store the (*ici_handle_t **) through.

<i>p</i>	An ICI ptr object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>d</i>	An ICI struct object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>a</i>	An ICI array object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>u</i>	An ICI file object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>r</i>	An ICI regexp object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>m</i>	An ICI mem object is required in the actuals, then as for <i>o</i> .
<i>i</i>	An ICI int object is required in the actuals, the value of this int will be stored through the corresponding pointer which must be a ( <i>long *</i> ).
<i>f</i>	An ICI float object is required in the actuals, the value of this float will be stored through the corresponding pointer which must be a ( <i>double *</i> ).
<i>n</i>	An ICI float or int object is required in the actuals, the value of this float or int will be stored through the corresponding pointer which must be a ( <i>double *</i> ).
<i>s</i>	An ICI string object is required in the actuals, the corresponding pointer must be a ( <i>char **</i> ). A pointer to the raw characters of the string will be stored through this (this will be 0 terminated by virtue of all ICI strings having a gratuitous 0 just past their real end). These characters can be assumed to remain available until control is returned back to ICI because the string is still on the ICI operand stack and can't be collected. Once control has returned to ICI, they could be collected at any time.
-	The actual parameter at this position is skipped, but it must be present.
*	All remaining actual parameters are ignored (even if there aren't any).

The capitalisation of any of the alphabetic key letters above changes their meaning. The actual must be an ICI ptr type. The value this pointer points to is taken to be the value which the above descriptions concern themselves with (i.e. in place of the raw actual parameter).

There must be exactly as many actual arguments as key letters unless the last key letter is a *.

Error returns have the usual ICI error conventions.

### **ici_typeof**

```
#define ici_typeof(o) ...
```

Return a pointer to the *ici_type_t* struct of the given object.

### **ici_uninit**

```
void ici_uninit(void)
```

Shut down the interpreter and clean up any allocations. This function is the reverse of *ici_init()*. Its first action is to call any wrap-up functions registered through *ici_atexit()*.

Calling *ici_init()* again after calling this hasn't been adequately tested.

This routine currently does not handle shutdown of other threads, either gracefully or ungracefully. They are all left blocked on the global ICI mutex without any help of recovery.

### **ici_waitfor**

```
int ici_waitfor(ici_obj_t *o)
```

Wait for the given object to be signaled. This is the core primitive of the waitfor ICI language construct. However this function only does the actual waiting part. When called, it will release the ICI mutex, and wait for the object *o* to be signaled by an *ici_wakeup* call. It will then re-acquire the mutex and return. It should always be assumed that any particular object could be "woken up" for reasons that are not apparent to the waiter. In other words, always check that the condition that necessitates you waiting has really finished.

The caller of this function would use a loop such as:

```
while (condition-not-met)
    waitfor(object);
```

Returns non-zero on error. Usual conventions. Note that this function will always fail in implementations without thread support.

### **ici_wakeup**

```
int ici_wakeup(ici_obj_t *o)
```

Wake up all ICI threads that are waiting for the given object (and thus allow them re-evaluate their wait expression).

### **ici_yield**

```
void ici_yield(void)
```

Allow a switch away from, and back to, this ICI thread, otherwise no effect. This allows other ICI threads to run, but by the time this function returns, the ICI mutex has been re-acquired for the current thread. This is the same as *ici_enter(ici_leave())*, except it is more efficient when no actual switching was required.

Note that even ICI implementations without thread support provide this function. In these implementations it has no effect.

---

## *Building ICI on various platforms*

### **Windows**

*Coming soon.*

**Some tips for debugging extension modules in Visual C:** In order to make sure that the ICI executable loads the debug version you have built (rather than an installed version of the extension module), do this: For *Program arguments* in the Settings/Debug/General tab, use:

```
-e "rpush(path, \"Debug\");" -f test.ici
```

for the Debug build, and:

```
-e "rpush(path, \"Release\");" -f test.ici
```

for the Release build.

## UNIX-like systems

*Coming soon.*

---

### *How it works*

These are notes for a new chapter. Cover:

- Implementation of parser/compiler and execution engine using the common data structures.
- Operation of the execution engine.
- Logic behind objects semantics - single pointer, no special cases.
- Garbage collector.
- Lookup-lookaside.





---

## *Obsolete features and mistakes*

---

### ***OBSOLETE: Method Calls ###***

In addition to the above ICI has a simple mechanism for calling *methods* — functions contained within an object (typically a *struct*) that accept that object as their first parameter. The method call mechanism is enabled via a modification to the *call* operator, "*()*", to add semantics for calling a pointer object and through the addition of a new operator, binary-*@*, to form a pointer object from an object and a key. ICI pointers, described below, consist of an object and a key. To indirect though the pointer the object is indexed by the key and the resulting object used as the result. This is the same operation used in dynamic dispatch in languages such as Smalltalk and Objective-C.

The call operator now accepts a pointer as its first operand (we may think of the call operator as an n-ary operator that takes a function or pointer object as its first operand and the function parameters as the remaining operands). When a pointer is "called", the key is used to index the pointer's container object and the result, which must be a function object, is called. In addition the container object within the pointer is passed as an implicit first parameter to the function (thus passing the actual object used to invoke the method to the method). Apart from the calling semantics the functions used to implemented methods are in all respects normal ICI functions.

Struct objects are typically used as the "container" for objects used with methods. The super mechanism provides the hierarchial search needed to allow class objects to be shared by multiple instances and provide a natural means of encapsulating information.

A typical way of using methods is,

```
/*
 * Define a "class" object representing our
 * class and containing the class methods.
 */
static MyClass = [struct

    doubleX = [func (self)
    {
        return self.x * 2;
    }]
]
```

```
];  
  
...  
  
static a;  
a = struct(@MyClass);  
a.x = 21;  
printf("%d\n", a@doubleX());
```

We first define a class by using a literal struct to contain our named methods. You could also define class variables in this struct as it is shared by all instances of that class. In our class we've got a single method, `doubleX`, that doubles the value of an instance variable called `x`.

Later in the program we create an instance of a `MyClass` object by making a new struct object and setting its super struct to the class struct. The super is made atomic which ensures all instances share the same object and makes it read-only for them. Then we create an "instance variable" within the object by assigning 21 to `a.x` and finally invoke the method. We do not pass any parameters to `doubleX`. The call through the pointer object formed by the binary-`@` operator passes "a" implicitly

**event = waitfor(event...)**

###waitfor has the same name as the new waitfor statement. But I doubt anybody is using this function. Can we retire it? TML

Blocks (waits) until an *event* indicated by any of its arguments occurs, then returns that argument. The interpretation of an event depends on the nature of each argument. A file argument is triggered when input is available on the file. A float argument waits for that many seconds to expire, an int for that many millisecond (they then return 0, not the argument given). Other interpretations are implementation dependent. Where several events occur simultaneously, the first as listed in the arguments will be returned.

Note that in some implementations some file types may always appear ready for input, despite the fact that they are not.

**argc**

The count of the number of elements in `argv`. Initially equal to `nels(argv)`.

---

## *Mistakes*

All too often in language design you realise you made an early mistake and it's too late to fix it. This is a place I can write them down. There are a lot more than are written here of course.

- Indexing a string should never have returned a one character sub-string. It should have returned an integer character code.
- The `gsub` and `smash` functions shouldn't have used `\` as their escape character.

---

## Symbols

40  
at start of line 40  
' 39  
" 39

## A

abs 98  
acos 98  
alloc 98  
any 107  
ARG, C API macro 158  
argc 194  
ARGS, C API macro 158  
argv 98  
array 98  
asin 98  
assign 98  
atan 99  
atan2 99  
audible bell 40  
auto variable 41

## B

back space 40  
backslash 39, 40  
build 99

## C

calendar 100  
call 100  
carriage return 40  
ceil 101  
CF_ARG1, C API macro 158  
character-code 39  
chdir 101  
close 101  
cmp 101  
comments 40  
control character 40  
copy 101  
cos 101  
cputime 101  
currentfile 101

## D

debug 102  
del 102  
dir 103  
double quote 39, 40

## E

eof 103  
eq 103  
escap 40  
eventloop 103  
execution engine 39  
exit 104  
exp 104  
explode 104  
extern 41

## F

fail 104  
fetch 104  
float 104, 112  
floor 104  
flush 104  
fmod 104  
fopen 105  
form feed 40

## G

getchar 105  
getcwd 105  
getenv 105  
getfile 105  
getline 105  
gettoken 105  
gettokens 106  
gsub 107

## H

hassuper, C API macro 160  
hex, character code 40

## I

ici_alimit, C API macro 160  
ici_alloc, C API function 160  
ici_anext, C API macro 161  
ici_argcount, C API function 161  
ici_argerror, C API function 161  
ici_array_gather, C API function 162  
ici_array_get, C API function 162  
ici_array_nels, C API function 162  
ici_array_new, C API function 162  
ici_array_pop, C API function 162  
ici_array_push, C API function 163  
ici_array_rpop, C API function 163  
ici_array_rpush, C API function 163  
ici_assign, C API macro 163  
ici_assign_base, C API macro 163  
ici_assign_cfuncs, C API function 163  
ici_assign_fail, C API function 164  
ici_astype, C API macro 164  
ici_atexit, C API function 164  
ici_atom, C API function 164  
ici_atom_probe, C API function 165  
ICI_BACK_COMPAT_VER, C API macro 159  
ici_call, C API function 165  
ici_callv, C API function 165  
ici_cfunc_t, C API struct 165  
ici_chkbuff, C API macro 166  
ici_class_new, C API function 166  
ici_cmp_unique, C API function 166  
ici_copy_simple, C API function 166  
ici_debug_t, C API struct 167  
ici_decreef, C API macro 167  
ici_def_cfuncs, C API function 168  
ICI_DIR_SEP, C API macro 159  
ICI_DLL_EXT, C API macro 159  
ici_dont_record_line_nums, C API variable 168  
ici_enter, C API function 168  
ici_error, C API variable 168  
ici_eval, C API function 168

- 
- ici_fetch, C API macro 169
  - ici_fetch_base, C API macro 169
  - ici_fetch_fail, C API function 169
  - ici_file_close, C API function 169
  - ici_file_new, C API function 169
  - ici_float_new, C API function 170
  - ici_float_ret, C API function 170
  - ici_float_t, C API struct 170
  - ici_free, C API function 170
  - ici_ftype_t, C API struct 170
  - ici_func, C API function 171
  - ici_funcv, C API function 171
  - ici_get_last_errno, C API function 172
  - ici_get_last_win32_error, C API function 172
  - ici_handle_method_check, C API function 172
  - ici_handle_new, C API function 173
  - ici_handle_probe, C API function 174
  - ici_handle_t, C API struct 174
  - ici_hash_unique, C API function 175
  - ici_incref, C API macro 175
  - ici_init, C API function 176
  - ici_int_new, C API function 176
  - ici_int_ret, C API function 176
  - ici_int_t, C API struct 176
  - ici_interface_check, C API function 176
  - ici_leave, C API function 177
  - ici_main, C API function 177
  - ici_make_handle_member_map, C API function 177
  - ici_mem_new, C API function 178
  - ici_method, C API function 178
  - ici_method_check, C API function 178
  - ici_method_new, C API function 178
  - ici_module_new, C API function 179
  - ici_nalloc, C API function 179
  - ici_need_stdin, C API function 179
  - ici_need_stdout, C API function 179
  - ici_nfree, C API function 179
  - ICI_NO_OLD_NAMES, C API macro 159
  - ici_null, C API macro 179
  - ici_null_ret, C API macro 180
  - ICI_OBJ_SET_TFNZ, C API macro 159
  - ici_obj_t, C API struct 180
  - ici_objname, C API function 180
  - ici_objwsup_t, C API struct 181
  - ici_parse, C API function 181
  - ici_parse_file, C API function 181
  - ici_parse_fname, C API function 181
  - ICI_PATH_SEP, C API macro 160
  - ici_ptr_new, C API function 182
  - ici_register_type, C API function 182
  - ici_rego, C API macro 182
  - ici_ret_no_decref, C API function 182
  - ici_ret_with_decref, C API function 182
  - ici_set_new, C API function 183
  - ici_sopen, C API function 183
  - ici_src_t, C API struct 183
  - ici_str_alloc, C API function 183
  - ici_str_buf_new, C API function 183
  - ici_str_get_nul_term, C API function 184
  - ici_str_need_size, C API function 184
  - ici_str_new, C API function 184
  - ici_str_new_nul_term, C API function 184
  - ici_str_ret, C API function 184
  - ici_struct_new, C API function 185
  - ici_struct_unassign, C API function 185
  - ici_talloc, C API macro 185
  - ici_tfree, C API macro 185
  - ici_type_t, C API struct 185
  - ici_typecheck, C API function 188
  - ici_typeof, C API macro 189
  - ici_uninit, C API function 189
  - ICI_VER, C API macro 160
  - ici_waitfor, C API function 189
  - ici_wakeup, C API function 190
  - ici_yield, C API function 190
  - identifier, lexicon 40
  - implode 107
  - include 107
  - integer, lexicon 40
  - interval 107
  - isa 108
  - isatom 108
- K**
- keys 108
  - keywords 40
- L**
- lexical analyser 39
  - load 108
  - log 108
  - log10 108
- M**
- mem 108
  - module 40
  - mopen 108
- N**
- NARGS, C API macro 160
  - nels 109
  - new 109
  - newline 40
  - now 109
  - num 109
- O**
- octal, character code 40
- P**
- parse 109
  - parser 39, 41
  - parsetoken 110
  - parsevalue 111
  - path 111
  - pop 111
  - popen 112
  - printf 112
  - profile 112
  - push 113
  - put 113
  - putenv 113
- Q**
- question mark 40

---

## **R**

rand 113  
reclaim 114  
regexp 114  
regexp_i 114  
regular-expression 40  
rejectchar 114  
rejecttoken 114  
remove 115  
rename 115  
respondsto 114  
rpop 115  
rpush 115

## **S**

scope 40, 115  
seek 115  
set 115  
signal 116  
signam 116  
sin 116  
single quote 39, 40  
sleep 116  
smash 116  
sopen 117  
sort 117  
sprintf 117  
sqrt 118  
static 41  
strbuf 118  
strcat 118

string 39, 118  
string-literal 40  
struct 118  
sub 119  
super 119  
syntax 41  
    notation 41  
system 119

## **T**

tab 40  
tan 119  
thread 120  
tochar 120  
toint 120  
tokenobj 120  
tokens 39  
top 120  
typeof 120, 121

## **V**

variables 40  
version 121  
vertical tab 40  
vstack 121

## **W**

waitfor 194  
wakeup 121  
web site 3

